

YASKAWA AC Drive GA700

High Performance Type

200 V Class, 0.4 to 110 kW

400 V Class, 0.4 to 630 kW



Limitless Possibilities

World-class high-performance drive

With the customer's interest always in mind, Yaskawa Electric Corporation leads the industry in developing drives that meet demand with uncompromising quality.

Based on the concepts of versatility, ease of use, and stability, the GA700 new drive series was created to provide the industry's leading and most advanced motor control and ensure continual operation of customer machinery and equipment.

Backed by outstanding performance and total cost reduction, the GA700 helps to improve the added value of our customers' machinery and equipment.



High-performance Motor Control for All Motors

Reduce System Costs
by Incorporating Peripheral Devices

Continuous Operation of Machinery and Equipment
with the Predictive Failure Detection Function in Real-Time

Improve Efficiency of Production Management
with Sensing Technology and IoT Support



Contents

GA700 provides the best value for your application, whether it is development, design, production technology or after-sales service.

Development/ Design

Features of GA700

| | | |
|---------|---|--|
| P.6-7 |  | Maximize the Performance of Your Machines |
| P.8-9 |   | Reduce System Costs by Incorporating Peripheral Devices |
| P.10-11 |  | Continuous Operation of Machinery and Equipment |
| P.12-13 |   | Improve Production Management with IoT |
| P.14-15 |  | Reduce Machinery and Control Panel Footprint |
| P.16-17 |   | Easy Maintenance |

Support Tools

| | | |
|---------|--|---|
| P.20 | <div>DriveWizard</div> | Support from Machinery and Equipment Startup to Maintenance |
| P.21 | <div>DriveWorksEZ</div> | Customize the Drive to Suit Your Needs |
| P.22-23 | <div>YASKAWA Drive Cloud</div> <div>DriveWizard Mobile</div> | Use your smartphone to control everything, from drive startup to monitoring |

Production Technology

Maintenance

Features **6**

Product Lineup **24**

Model Number / Catalog Code **25**

Basic Instructions **26**

Model Selection **29**

Standard Specifications **30**

Standard Connection Diagram **34**

Terminal Specifications **38**

Dimensions **44**

Fully-Enclosed Design and Drive Watt Loss Data **50**

Peripheral Devices and Options **52**

Application Notes **76**

Warranty **84**

Global Service Network **87**

P.22

Bluetooth LCD Keypad

Improved operability and maintenance

Note: Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Maximize the Performance of Your Machines

Yaskawa has succeeded in creating a compact motor incorporating its many years of experience in the development of motor control technology. Our products can deliver a performance that exceeds all expectations.

The Industry's Leading and



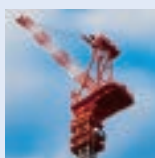
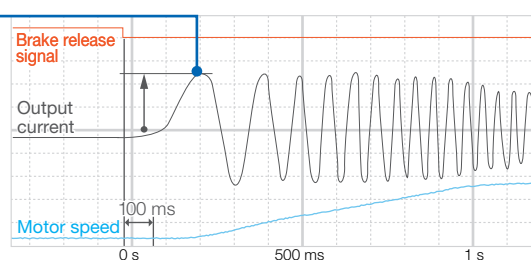
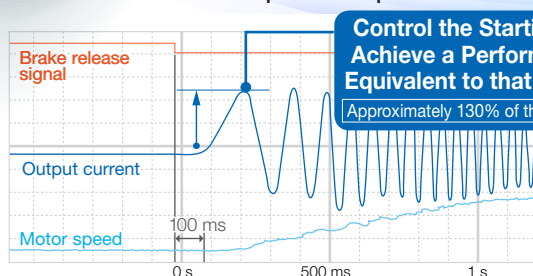
Quick Response

Stable Drive for High-impact Loads

Equipped with high-performance Open Loop Vector control, the GA700 can achieve a control performance that is almost equivalent to that of an encoder.

■ GA700 (Advanced Open Loop Vector control)

■ Conventional model (Closed Loop Vector control)



Crane

- Achieve longer service life by controlling the starting current when the brake is released

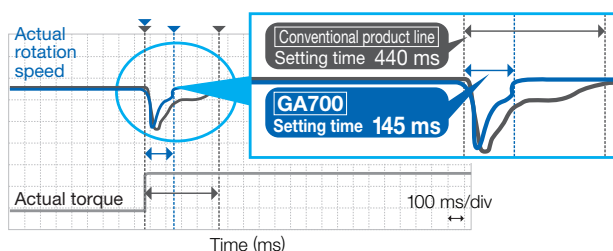
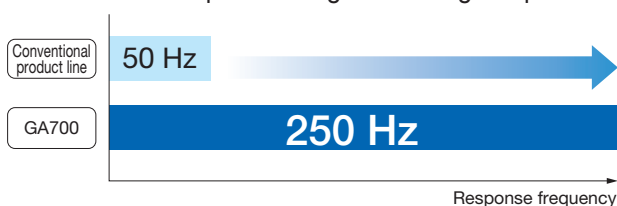


Vacuum Pump

- Stable drive even during atmospheric release

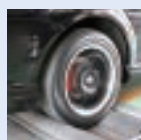
Speed response with an encoder has been significantly improved to 250 Hz, which is five times that of the conventional model, to achieve even more stable operation.

■ Response of PM Closed Loop Vector control and actual rotation speed change with a high-impact load



Compressor (Freezer)

- Stable drive even with residual pressure
- Startup possible with any refrigerants



Test Equipment

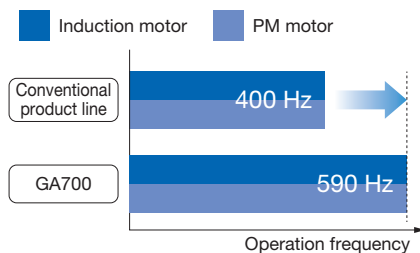
- Achieved high-response and high-precision torque control



Most Advanced Motor Control

590 Hz! Highest of the Industry*1

Achieving high-speed operation with a maximum output frequency of 590Hz*2 with induction motors and PM motors, machines can be made more compact and efficient as gears and belts do not need to be used with motors.



General Processing Machinery

- High precision drive matched with workpieces
- Reduced number of encoders, gears, and belts

*1: According to Yaskawa's research (as of September 2018)
 *2: Output frequency is 590 Hz after review of Export Control Order.

Drives All Motors

The GA700 can drive both induction motors and PM motors (IMP/SPM motors) with high performance.

Able to Drive Synchronous Reluctance Motor

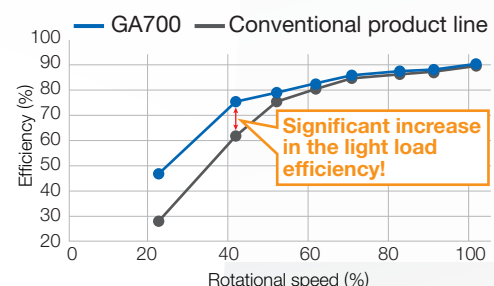
With EZ Open Loop Vector control, it is possible to drive a reluctance motor with high energy savings.

A synchronous reluctance motor uses a magnet-less structure to create a low-cost, highly-efficient motor that does not generate secondary current loss.

Maximize Motor Efficiency

Motor efficiency can be improved with new functions that monitor and control power consumption so that it can be reduced as much as possible.

Overall efficiency of the AC drive and motor

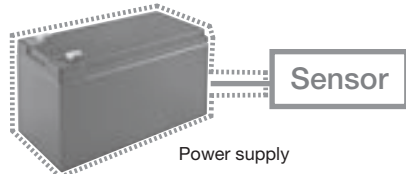


Reduce System Costs by Incorporating Peripheral Devices

To minimize initial investment, the functions of the peripheral devices are incorporated into the GA700. This eliminates the need for these devices, and saves space, wiring, and labor.

Built-in Power Supply for the Sensor

Separate power supply not required because the drive provides a 24 Vdc output (150 mA) for external sensors.



24 Vdc Control Power Input Terminal Standard Equipped

Backs up control power supply without the need for additional options.

Braking Transistor Built-in

Eliminates the need for a separately mounted braking unit.

Correspondence:
200 V-class up to 37 kW (ND)
400 V-class up to 75 kW (ND)

DC Reactor Built-in

A DC reactor minimizes harmonic distortion.
(Corresponds to 200 V class/400 V class
22 kW (ND) or more)

Internal EMC Filter

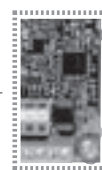
Full capacity, built-in option is available. (EN61800-3)

High Performance Control Without an Encoder



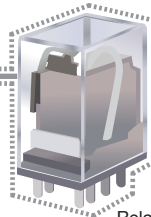
Easy Programming Functions

A control board is not required when a program is created with the support tool DriveWorksEZ.

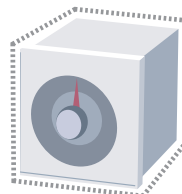


Reduction in the Number of Peripheral Devices

With the enhanced functions of the DriveWorksEZ programming tool, timers and relays are unnecessary.



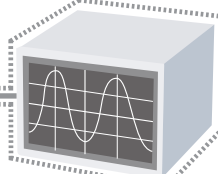
Relay



Timer

Oscilloscope Function

With the improved oscilloscope function performance for the DriveWizard support tool, adjustments can be made without the need for external measuring instruments.



Oscilloscope

Voltage/Current Switching Analog Output Conversion Circuit is not required

Conversion circuit is not required for the analog output voltage of 0 to 10 V and electric current of 4 to 20 mA.



Converter

SIL3* Correspondence STO Standard Equipped

Two contactors are no longer needed.

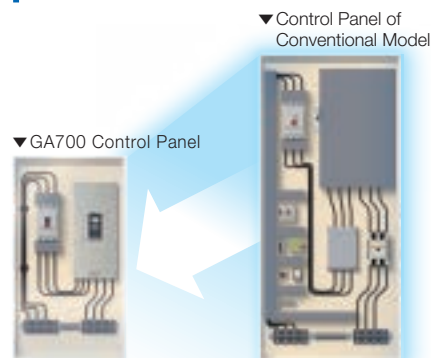
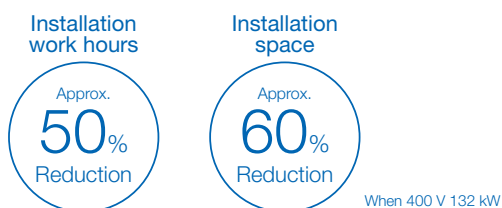
*: Safety performance measurement under IEC/EN61508



Peripheral Device Functions Incorporated into the Drive

Peripheral device functions are incorporated into the drive to minimize work-hours and the installation area of the control panel.

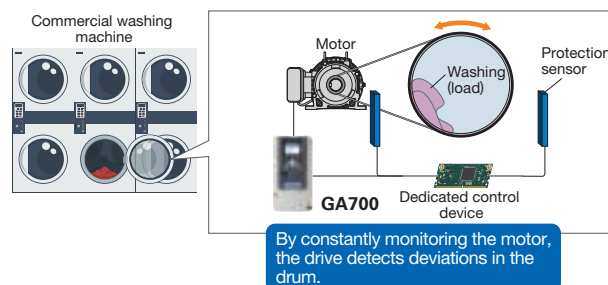
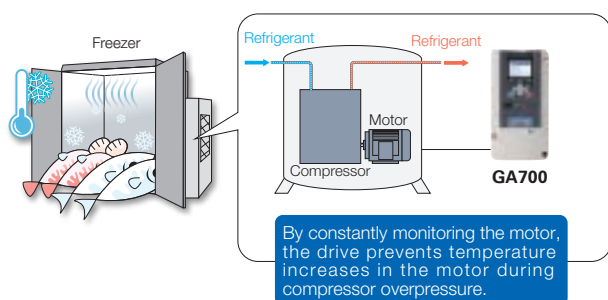
Note: Refer to page 14 for more information.



Sensing Machinery Operation with the Drive

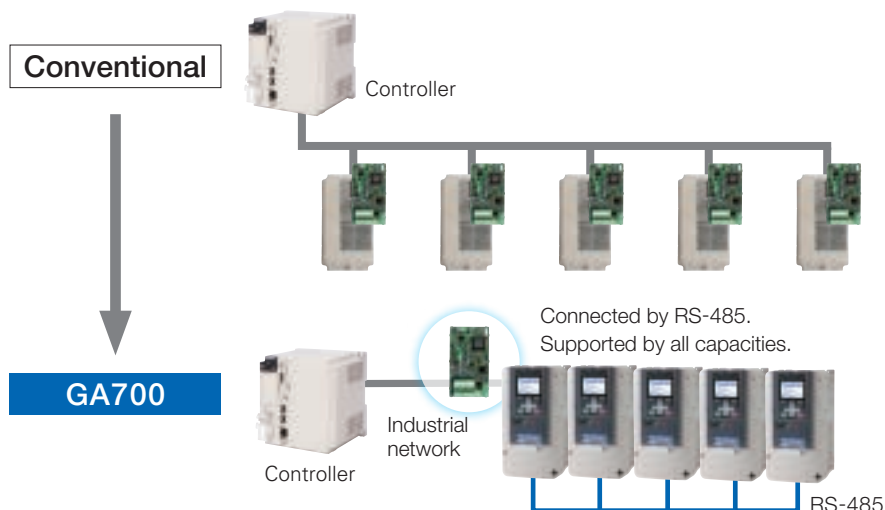
The operation of machinery and equipment can be easily detected by customizing the drive.

Note: The drive must be customized with the visual programming tool DriveWorksEZ.



Control Multiple Drives with a Single Communication Option Card

The network protocol for industrial use has been converted to RS-485 to enable control of up to five drives from a single communication option (gateway connection method). We recommend this system for fans, pumps, and compressors that must control multiple drives and do not require fast communication speeds.



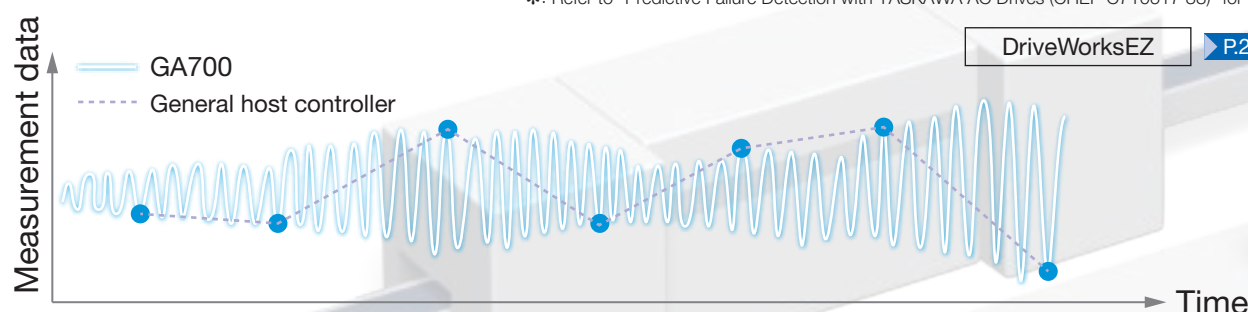
Continuous Operation of Machinery and Equipment

Yaskawa drives contribute to the stable operation and improvement of operating rates with a predictive failure detection by detecting the deterioration of machinery and equipment, as well as a new function that extends service life.

Predictive Failure Detection in Real-Time Using Drives*

The GA700 helps users build machinery and production lines to ensure continuous operation. The drive detects and informs users about unusual operations in machinery and equipment in real-time.

*: Refer to "Predictive Failure Detection with YASKAWA AC Drives (CHEP C710617 38)" for details.



Transport Conveyor

- Belt break
- Drive chain break
- Roller bearing deterioration



Belt damage



Fan

- Filter clogging
- Wing damage
- Loose pulley belt



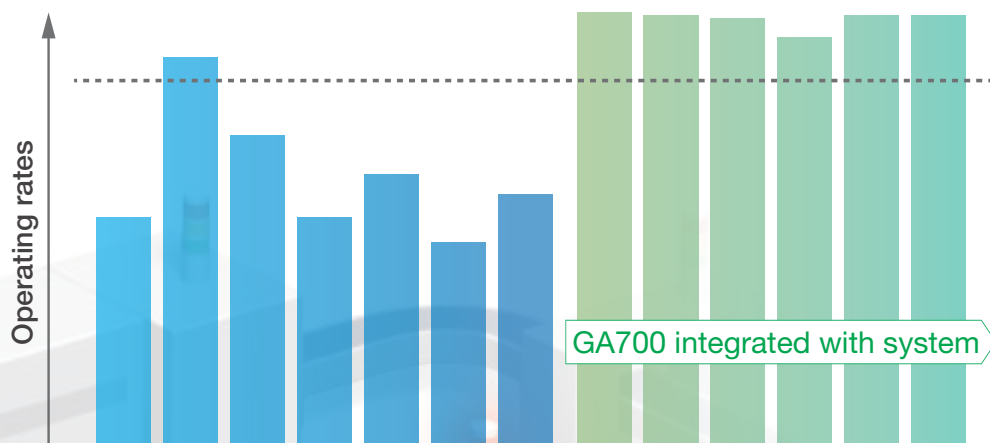
Chiller Compressor

- Liquid return detection, etc.



Pump

- Motor bearings
- Deterioration of bearings

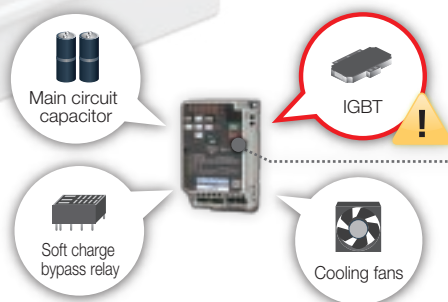


Achieves Stable Operation and Improvement of Operating Rates

Predict Drive Service Life*

The GA700 monitors deterioration of built-in, limited lifetime service parts in real time and notifies users about replacement timing.

*: Refer to "Predictive Failure Detection with YASKAWA AC Drives (CHEP C710617 38)" for details.



| Predicted service life of component | Replacement |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Cooling fan | Replacement of cooling fan (By user) |
| Main circuit capacitor | Replacement of components (Please send inquiries to a Yaskawa distributor or sales rep.) |
| Soft charge bypass relay | |
| IGBT (Power module) | Drive replacement (Please send inquiries to a Yaskawa distributor or sales rep.) |

Predicts deterioration of essential parts of drives!

Longer Motor Service Life

The GA700 prevents the phenomenon of a reduction in the magnetic force (irreversible demagnetization), which requires replacement with a PM motor, and helps reduce downtime.



Prevent Demagnetization of PM Motor



Prevent Oscillation of Compressor

Improve Production Management with IoT

Yaskawa drives do more than just drive motors—they also extract data from machines in real time to monitor conditions. They utilize the extracted data to predict potential failures and also connect to the host controllers to share the data so that it improves the efficiency of production management.



Diagnosis

Prevent Major Problems Before They Occur

Yaskawa drives can monitor the status of machinery and equipment via the motor.

In addition to sending monitored data to the host, predictive failure detection can be enabled to detect unusual conditions inside the drive.

DriveWorksEZ

P.21



Visualizes

Monitors machine conditions in real time while the drive is in operation

Extracted Data

- Motor speed, Frequency
- Power consumption
- Load current etc.
- Torque
- Motor voltage



Power consumption

Torque

Access Complete Data on Machinery

Monitored data (current, power consumption, torque, etc.) stored in the drive can be collected and analyzed to enhance the efficiency of production management.



Controller



Edge computer
(YASKAWA Cockpit*)

*: Software that collects, stores, and analyzes data on facilities and equipment at production sites in real time.

Power consumption

Torque



Connect to Various Host Controllers

The GA700 supports a variety of industrial networks in Japan and around the world, including MECHATROLINK, for connectivity to various host controllers.



Note: Option card is required.

Communication Options

P.53



High-speed Scanning to Analyze Detailed Behavior

Monitored data (current, power consumption, torque, etc.) from the drive can be stored to a microSD card at high speed to be used in for detailed data analysis and investigation of factors when a problem occurs.

DriveWizard

P.20

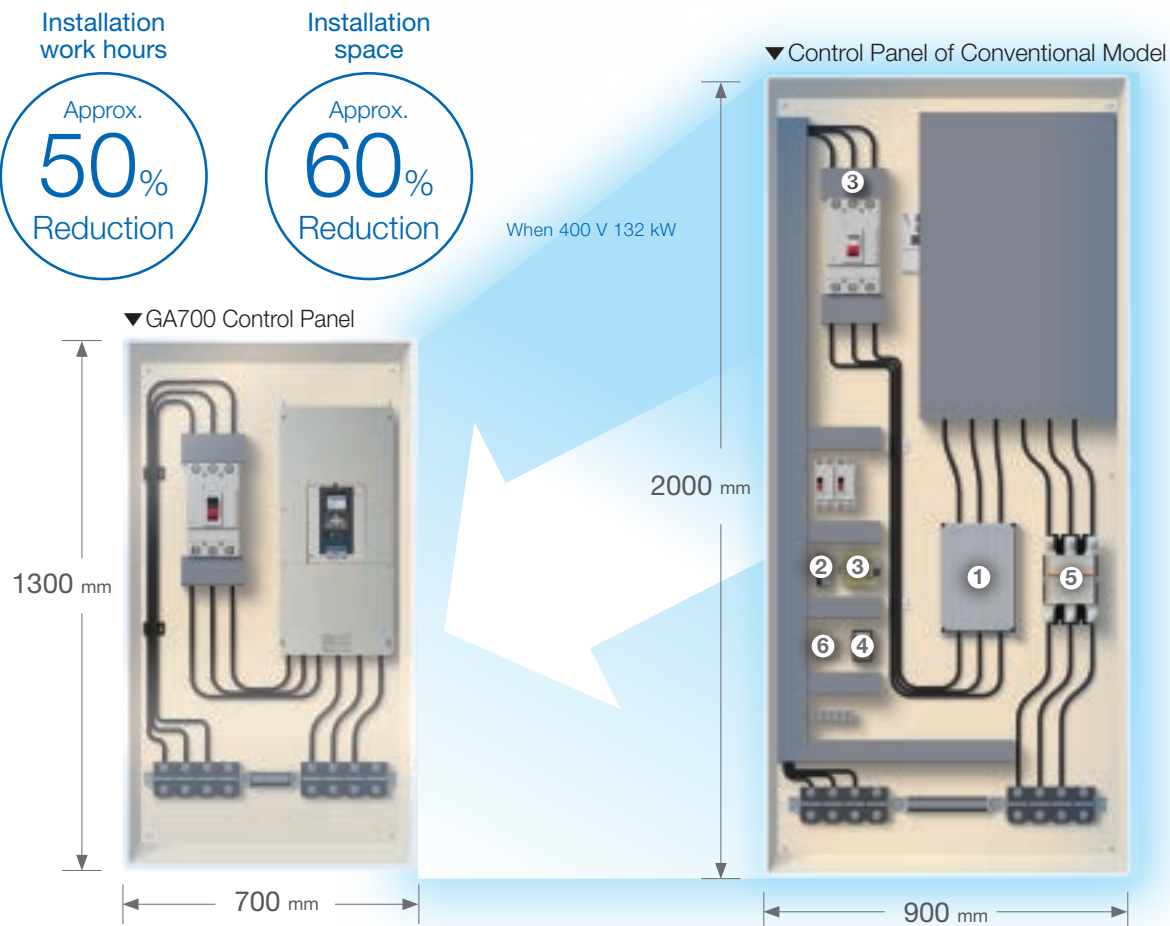


Note: DeviceNet is a trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc. (ODVA).
EtherCAT is a trademark of Beckhoff Automation GmbH.
PROFIBUS is a trademark of PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V.

Reduce Machinery and Control Panel Footprint

The world's top class drive, the GA700, minimizes the installation area of the control panel. By incorporating the functions of peripheral devices, the GA700 achieves the most outstanding results in space savings.

Smaller Control Panel with Integrated Peripheral Device Functions



| Braking Transistor/DC Reactor Built-in Models | | | | |
|---|---------------------|-------|-------|--------|
| 200 V | Built-in DC reactor | | | |
| | 0.4 kW | 22 kW | 30 kW | 110 kW |
| Built-in braking transistor | | | | |
| 400 V | Built-in DC reactor | | | |
| | 0.4 kW | 22 kW | 75 kW | 630 kW |
| Built-in braking transistor | | | | |
| Lineup expanded up to 75 kW | | | | |

- ① EMC Filter
- ② 24Vdc Power Supply
- ③ 24Vdc Power Supply (150mA)
- ④ Analog output conversion circuit (voltage to current)
- ⑤ Safety circuit for safety standard (SIL3)
- ⑥ Timer, relay

Reduced Installation Space

45% reduction in comparison with conventional drives.
You can design a compact control panel.
(ex. 400 V class 110 kW)

Note: The size of the reduced installation space will vary depending on capacity.



Installation space

Approx.
45%
Reduction

IP55* Compatibility Removes Need for Control Panel

Can be installed as a single unit because the protective structure is IP55 compatible.

IP55: The IP Code in JIS must be "dust/jet-proof".

*: Factory option (under development)

Higher Degree of Freedom in Designing Control Panels

External Heatsink

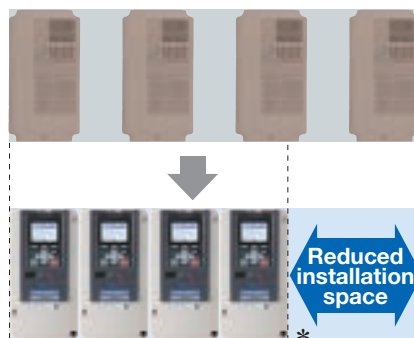
The drive heatsink can be installed outside of the panel, and the control panel can be minimized.



Note: Depending on the capacity, an attachment may be needed. Refer to page 51 for more information.

Side-by-Side Installation

Multiple drives can be installed in close proximity (side-by-side installation). The control panel can be designed compactly.



Compatible Models:

GA70A2004 to 2082 (200 V class 0.4 to 18.5 kW (HD))
GA70A4002 to 4044 (400 V class 0.4 to 18.5 kW (HD))

(ex. 200 V class 0.4 kW)

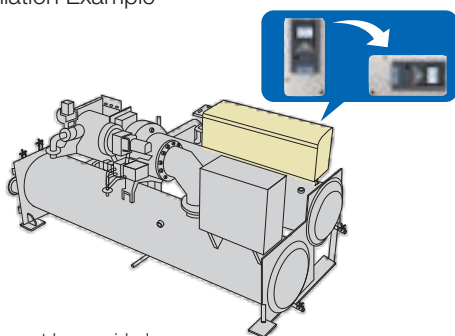
*: At least 30 mm of space is needed if installed near a wall.
Note: Derating must be considered.

Horizontal Placement

The drive can be installed either vertically or horizontally.
The type of installation can be selected depending on the situation, which helps reduce space.

[Applicable up to 18.5 kW (HD) for 200-V class and 30 kW (HD) for 400-V class. Technical documentation is available. Contact a Yaskawa distributor or sales representative for more information.]

Compressor Installation Example



Note: Adequate airflow must be provided and derating must be considered.

Increase the Degree of I/O Freedom

The DI-A3 input terminal, which is conventionally used as a digital frequency reference card, can also be used as a MFDI terminal. PG option cards and I/O option cards for the 1000 series can also be used.

[Applicable up to 75 kW (HD) for 200 V Class/400 V Class]



Input number: **8**



Input number: **24**

Easy Maintenance

This product lineup comes with a variety of functions to help minimize the time and cost of operations from drive selection to troubleshooting.



Significantly Raise Work Efficiency with Support Tools

Setup time can be substantially reduced by connecting the drive to smart phone or PC.

- **Write/Read/Manage parameters without main power supply**
- **Auto-Tuning**
- **Monitor check (current, torque, etc.)**

DriveWizard

P.20

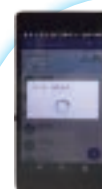
DriveWizard Mobile

P.22-23



Keypads Store Parameters for a Maximum of 4 Drives

USB connection



Tuning Possible with Machinery Installed

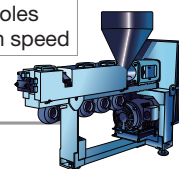
Easy tuning can be performed even on motors manufactured overseas and motors without information on performance or status with connected machinery to ensure high-performance driving.

Test report

• Motor slip
• No-Load Current
• Induced voltage
• Winding resistance
• Inductance
• Mechanical loss
etc.

Motor nameplate

• Rated Voltage
• Rated Current
• Frequency
• Number of motor poles
• Rotation speed

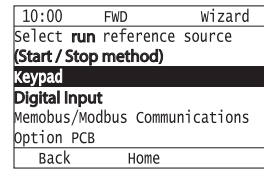


Extruder

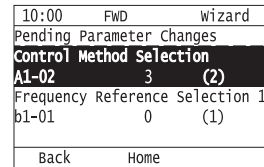
1 Select "Setup Wizard" from the initial setting.



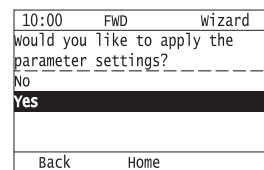
2 Select the item you want to set. Follow the instructions on the keypad.



3 Check the modified parameters and select "Next".



4 Select "Yes" and settings are complete.



Parameters Set using the Setup Wizard Function

- Frequency reference source
- Run command source
- Motor class
- Maximum frequency
- Stopping method
- Input signal level
- Duty rating
- Control mode
- Input/output setting
- Acceleration/deceleration time etc.

Simply Answer Questions to Set Parameters

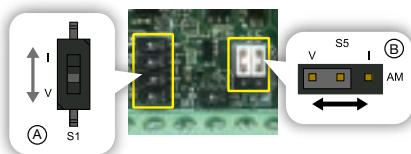
The GA700 has been equipped with a Setup Wizard. Even first-time users can easily complete initial settings just by answer the questions displayed on the keypad.



Significant Reduction in Wiring

Easily Switch between Voltage and Current

Analog input (A): 0 to 10V,
4 to 20mA, 0 to 20mA
Analog output (B): 0 to 10V



Controllers with 24-V Common Method Supported

You can switch between the Sinking mode (NPN) and Sourcing mode (PNP) on the multifunction digital input terminals and between internal and external power supply.

Wiring Reduction

Virtual I/O function can reduce external wiring. This function virtually wires the I/O terminal of the drive internally without actual wires.

Wiring Work Time

Conventional Products

Approx. 4 min 30 sec

Approx.
1 min 30 sec
GA700

Approx.
70% reduction!
(conventional ratio)

European Terminals

Crimp terminals and crimping operation are no longer required, significantly reducing work hours.

Compatible Models:

GA70A2004 to 2211 (200 V class 45 kW (HD))

GA70A4002 to 4168 (400 V class 75 kW (HD))

Note : For use of the tools, see page 39.

Easy Maintenance

This product lineup comes with a variety of functions to help minimize the time and cost of operations from drive selection to troubleshooting.



Closed-Door Operations and Monitoring^{*1}

By installing an LCD keypad on the surface of the control panel, you can operate and monitor the drive installed inside the panel without having to open a door.

^{*1}: Requires compact Keypad Panel Mounting Kit (optional)

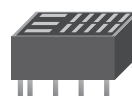
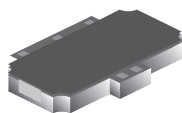
- **Intuitive operation keys**
- **Status display visible from a distance**



Monitor Performance Life

▼ Limited lifetime service parts of drive

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| IGBT | Main circuit capacitors | Soft charge bypass relays | Cooling fans |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|



Highly-Reliable Design

- **Varnish-Coated Printed Circuit Board**
(IEC60721-3-3:3C2.3S2)

- **Design life of 10 years**
- **Environment-resistant design (option)**
- **Resolver Compatible**

Note: Option card is required.

Vibration-resistant

Dust-resistant



Moisture-resistant

Gas-resistant

Oil-resistant

Simple Identification of Faults

The drive operating status (current, frequency, torque, etc.) can be recorded like a dash com. The oscilloscope function of the DriveWizard in the support tool reproduces the recorded data as a waveform and eliminates the need for measuring instruments. This function allows users to check the waveforms before and after a fault occurs and helps analyze causes of failures.

DriveWizard

P.20



Quick Response

You can perform recovery work and confirm malfunctions without applying main circuit power.

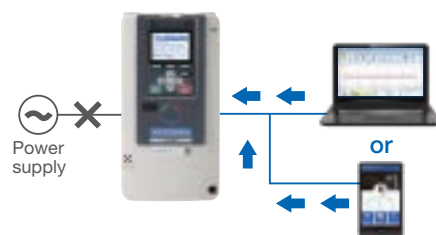
DriveWizard Mobile

P.22-23

Method 1: Supply power from 24Vdc external power supply



Method 2: Supply power from a computer or a smartphone via USB cable*2



DriveWizard

P.20

DriveWizard Mobile

P.22-23

*2: A commercially-available USB cable can be used.

Less Downtime

There is no need to reprogram and rewire the replacement drive in the event of failure. Simply replace the control board to instantly and securely replace the drive. You can select various parameter backup methods.

- **Standard LCD keypad:** Stores the parameters of up to four drives and is equipped with a built-in automatic parameter backup function.
- **Easy replacement just by switching with a removable control circuit terminal block**



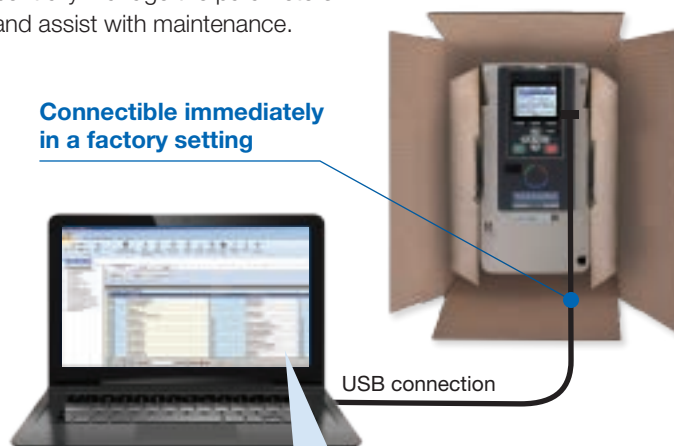
Support from Machinery and Equipment Startup to Maintenance

Support Tool DriveWizard

Simply connect the drive to a computer with a USB cable to centrally manage the parameters. You can use the oscilloscope function to monitor operations and assist with maintenance.

Simple Connection

- Connect using a commercially-available USB cable (Mini B to Type A)
- Connect even when no power is supplied to the drive



Simple Adjustment

- Read/write drive parameters
- Auto-Tuning
- Visual monitor that is easy to understand at a glance

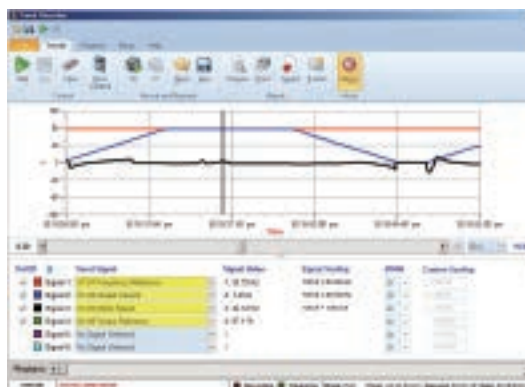


Easy Maintenance

- Use the drive monitor to confirm the status of the machinery
 - Output frequency (Motor Rotation Speed)
 - Load Current
 - Output voltage
 - Power consumption
 - Torque
 - Hours of operation
 - Maintenance period

Easy Fault Analysis

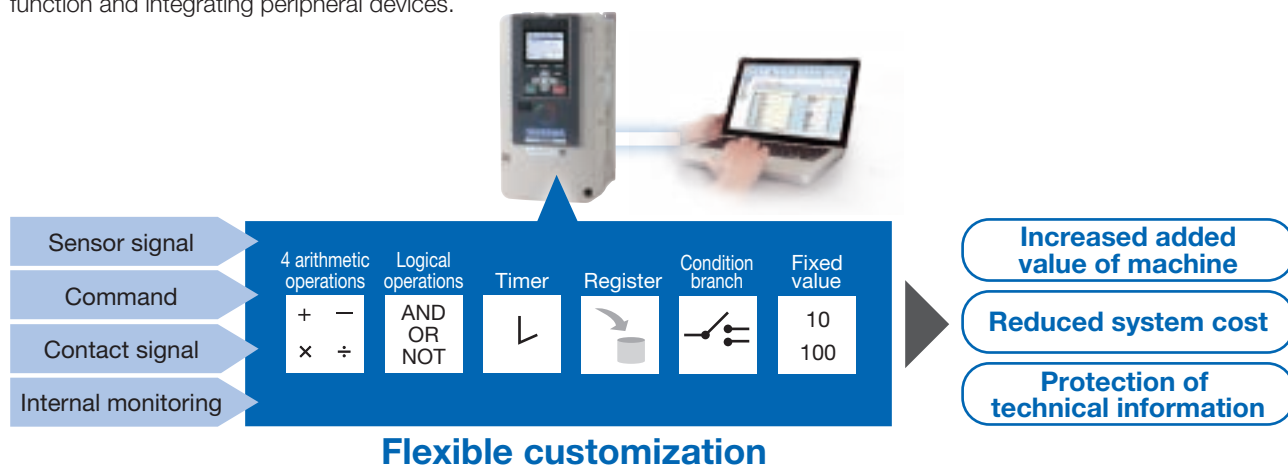
- Displays the saved data on a microSD card as a waveform
- Displays the drive monitor data as a graph
- Displays the I/O terminal status
- Displays the fault history



Customize the Drive to Suit Your Needs

Programming Tool DriveWorksEZ

By combining the sensor signal, drive command, and internal monitor input signal with the arithmetic functions (function block) of the drive, the added value can be improved since costs are reduced as a result of adding a predictive failure detection function and integrating peripheral devices.



Flexible customization

Other Features

- Easy program copying: Use the LCD keypad to copy the program and write data to another GA700.
- Simulation function: Check program operations even without using a drive.

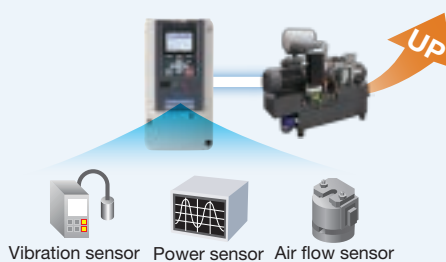
Application Examples

Detect machine failure or deterioration



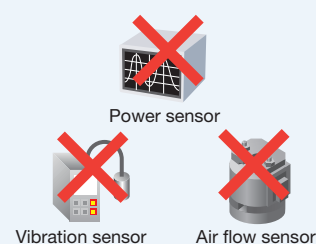
- Belt damage on conveyor
- Filter clogging of fan
- Liquid return in compressor
- Air entrainment in pump

Use the AC Drive's functions instead of sensor signals to enhance the functions of the machine



- Constant pressure control of pump
- Constant air flow control of fan
- Optimum temperature control
- Multiple pump control
- Dancer tension control

Significantly reduce the number of peripheral devices and sensors



- Impact stop function
- Repetitive starts and stops
- Forward/reverse run
- Simple positioning control
- Load unbalance detection

Contact Yaskawa for details on other solutions.

Use a Smartphone to Adjust the Drive and Perform Maintenance

Smartphone App DriveWizard Mobile

Wireless Access with a Smartphone

By installing a Bluetooth integrated keypad (option) to the panel surface, you can remotely access the drive with a smartphone.

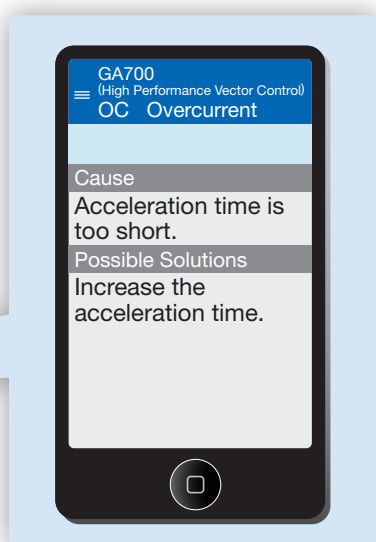
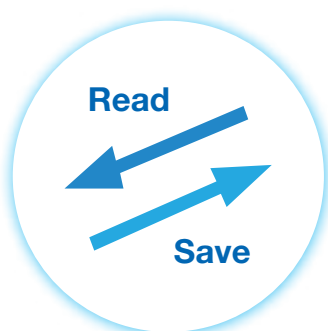
Edit parameters, perform operations and check monitored data in real-time.

- **Monitor the operation status**
- **Stop operation and perform tuning**
- **Check fault history and parameter settings**



Efficient Production Management via the Cloud

By registering the machinery and equipment data or the parameters to a dedicated customer page, you can efficiently perform maintenance of machinery and equipment.



Troubleshooting Screen When an Error Occurs

Users can check details on errors and information on troubleshooting on the screen and quickly recover the drive without using a manual.



Download DriveWizard Mobile for free from the App Store or Google Play.
You can also use hyper-links on Yaskawa's product and technical information website (<http://www.e-mechatronics.com>) to access the App Store and Google Play.

Note: Apple and the Apple logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

Google Play and the Google Play logo are trademarks of Google LLC.

The "iOS" trademark is used based on the license from Cisco Systems, Inc., USA.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Product Lineup

| Motor Capacity kW | Three-Phase 200 V Class | | | | Three-Phase 400 V Class | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| | Heavy Duty | | Normal Duty | | Heavy Duty | | Normal Duty | |
| | Catalog Code GA70A□□ | Rated Output | Catalog Code GA70A□□ | Rated Output | Catalog Code GA70A□□ | Rated Output | Catalog Code GA70A□□ | Rated Output |
| 0.4 | 2004 | 3.2 A | | | 4002 | 1.8 A | | |
| 0.75 | 2006 | 5 A | 2004 | 3.5 A | 4004 | 3.4 A | 4002 | 2.1 A |
| 1.1 | 2008 | 6.9 A | 2006 | 6 A | | | | |
| 1.5 | 2010 | 8 A | 2008 | 8 A | 4005 | 4.8 A | 4004 | 4.1 A |
| 2.2 | 2012 | 11 A | 2010 | 9.6 A | 4007 | 5.5 A | 4005 | 5.4 A |
| 3 | 2018 | 14 A | 2012 | 12.2 A | 4009 | 7.2 A | 4007 | 7.1 A |
| 3.7 | 2021 | 17.5 A | 2018 | 17.5 A | 4012 | 9.2 A | 4009 | 8.9 A |
| 5.5 | 2030 | 25 A | 2021 | 21 A | 4018 | 14.8 A | 4012 | 11.9 A |
| 7.5 | 2042 | 33 A | 2030 | 30 A | 4023 | 18 A | 4018 | 17.5 A |
| 11 | 2056 | 47 A | 2042 | 42 A | 4031 | 24 A | 4023 | 23.4 A |
| 15 | 2070 | 60 A | 2056 | 56 A | 4038 | 31 A | 4031 | 31 A |
| 18.5 | 2082 | 75 A | 2070 | 70 A | 4044 | 39 A | 4038 | 38 A |
| 22 | 2110 | 88 A | 2082 | 82 A | 4060 | 45 A | 4044 | 44 A |
| 30 | 2138 | 115 A | 2110 | 110 A | 4075 | 60 A | 4060 | 59.6 A |
| 37 | 2169 | 145 A | 2138 | 138 A | 4089 | 75 A | 4075 | 74.9 A |
| 45 | 2211 | 180 A | 2169 | 169 A | 4103 | 91 A | 4089 | 89.2 A |
| 55 | 2257 | 215 A | 2211 | 211 A | 4140 | 112 A | 4103 | 103 A |
| 75 | 2313 | 283 A | 2257 | 257 A | 4168 | 150 A | 4140 | 140 A |
| 90 | 2360 | 346 A | 2313 | 313 A | 4208 | 180 A | 4168 | 168 A |
| 110 | 2415 | 415 A | 2360 | 360 A | 4250 | 216 A | 4208 | 208 A |
| 132 | | | | | 4296 | 260 A | 4250 | 250 A |
| 160 | | | | | 4371 | 304 A | 4296 | 296 A |
| 200 | | | | | 4389 | 371 A | 4371 | 371 A |
| 220 | | | | | 4453 | 414 A | 4389 | 389 A |
| 250 | | | | | 4568 | 453 A | 4453 | 453 A |
| 315 | | | | | 4675 | 605 A | 4568 | 568 A |
| 355 | | | | | 4726 | 642 A | 4675 | 675 A |
| 400 | | | | | 4810 | 726 A | 4726 | 726 A |
| 450 | | | | | 4930 | 810 A | 4810 | 810 A |
| 500 | | | | | | | 4930 | 930 A |
| 560 | | | | | 4H12 | 1090 A | | |
| 630 | | | | | | | 4H12 | 1200 A |

Note: The GA70A 4726 to GA70A 4H12 are under development.

Model Number

Drives can be customized according to your specifications.

CIPR- GA70 A 2 004 A B A A - C A A A A A

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

| No | Description |
|----|---|
| 1 | Product series · GA700 series |
| 2 | Region code · A: Japan |
| 3 | Input power supply voltage · 2: 3-Phase AC 200 V Class · 4: 3-Phase AC 400 V Class |
| 4 | Output Current*1 |
| 5 | EMC noise filter · A: No internal EMC filter (Standard) · B: Internal category C3 EMC filter · C: Internal category C2 EMC filter*2 |
| 6 | Protection Design · B: IP20/UL Open Type · F: IP20/UL Type 1 |
| 7 | Environmental specification · A: Standard · K: Gas-resistant · M: Humidity-resistant and dust-resistant · N: Oil-resistant · P: Humidity-resistant, dust-resistant, and vibration-resistant · R: Gas-resistant and vibration-resistant · S: Vibration-resistant · T: Oil-resistant and vibration-resistant Note: Drives with these specifications do not guarantee complete protection for the environmental conditions indicated. |
| 8 | Design revision order |
| 9 | Control circuit terminal board · A: Relay output/screw clamp terminal board type · C: Photocoupler output/screw clamp terminal board type (Standard) |

*1: Indicates the rated output current of the Normal Duty rating rounded off to the nearest whole number. Refer to Rated Output Current column on page 24 for detailed values.

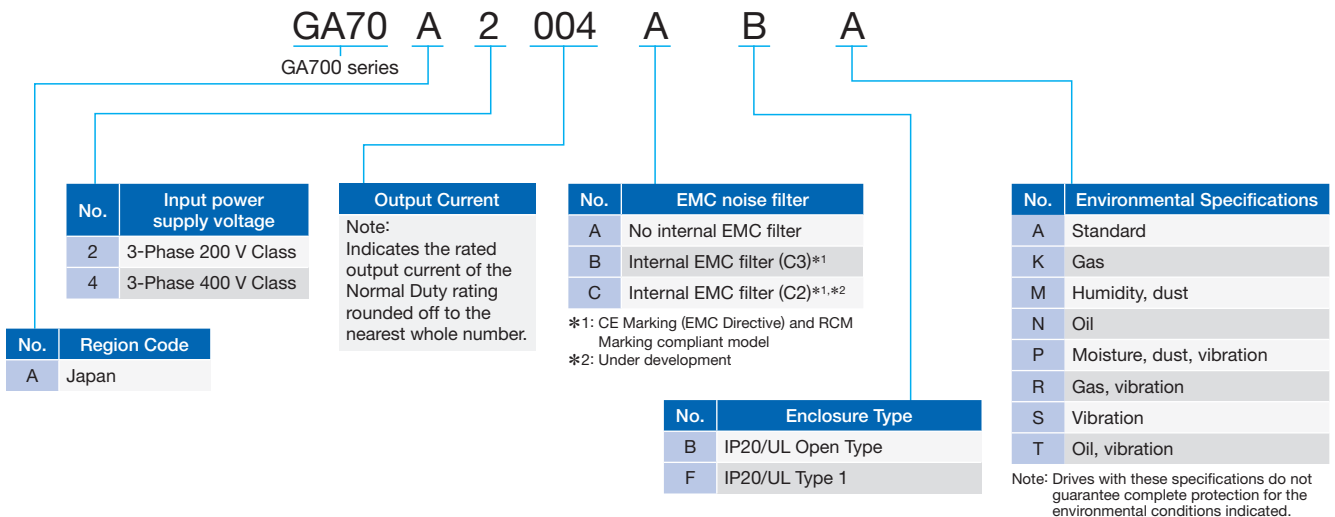
*2: Under development

*3: A separate cable must be purchased to connect the drive and the keypad. Refer to Keypad Extension Cable on page 72 for more details.

*4: This model is subject to export regulations. Contact Yaskawa for more information.

| No | Description |
|----|--|
| 10 | Option card (connector CN5-A) · A: No option card (Standard) · D: AI-A3 (Analog Input) · E: DI-A3 (Digital Input) · F: SI-C3 (CC-Link) · G: SI-ET3 (MECHATROLINK-III) · H: SI-N3 (DeviceNet) · J: SI-P3 (PROFIBUS-DP) · K: SI-T3 (MECHATROLINK-II) · M: SI-S3 (CANopen) · N: SI-ES3 (EtherCAT) · P: SI-EM3 (Modbus TCP/IP) · R: SI-EN3 (EtherNet/IP) · S: SI-EP3 (PROFINET) |
| 11 | Option card (connector CN5-B) · A: No option card (Standard) · B: AO-A3 (Analog Monitor) · C: DO-A3 (Digital Output) |
| 12 | Option card (connector CN5-C) · A: No option card (Standard) · U: PG-B3 (Complementary Type PG) · V: PG-X3 (Motor PG Feedback Line Driver Interface) · W: PG-F3 (encoder interface for Endat and HIPERFACE) · Y: PG-RT3 (Motor Feedback Resolver TS2640N321E64 Interface) |
| 13 | Keypad · A: LCD keypad (Standard)*3 · B: LCD keypad (humidity-resistant and dust-resistant)*3 · D: Bluetooth LCD Keypad*3 · E: Bluetooth LCD Keypad (humidity-resistant and dust-resistant)*3 · F: LED keypad*3 · G: LED keypad (humidity-resistant and dust-resistant)*3 |
| 14 | Special applications · A: Standard · B: High frequency |

Catalog Code



Basic Instructions

Outstanding operability and quick setup

Keypad Names and Functions

① RUN LED

Lit while the drive is operating the motor.

⑤ ALM LED

The drive lights up if a fault is detected.

Flashes when minor faults, tuning errors and operational errors occur.

⑦ LO/RE LED

Lit: When the keypad is selected for Run command and frequency reference control (LOCAL).

Off: When a device other than the keypad is selected for Run command and frequency reference control (REMOTE).

⑩ LED Status Ring

The corresponding lamp lights depending on the operation status.

④ RUN Key

Starts the drive in LOCAL mode.

⑥ LO/RE Selection Key

Switches drive control between the keypad (LOCAL) and an external source (REMOTE) for the Run command and frequency reference.

⑧ STOP Key

Stops drive operation.

⑨ Com port

For connecting to a PC (DriveWizard or DriveWorksEZ), a USB copy unit or a LCD keypad.

⑪ QR code

Import the dedicated smartphone application "DriveWizard Mobile" and use it to retrieve product information.



② Function Keys:

F1, F2, F3

The functions of the function key depend on the menu that is being displayed.

The name of each function appears in the lower half of the display window.

③ Display Operation Keys:

LEFT Arrow Key

- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Returns to the previous screen.

UP Arrow Key / DOWN Arrow Key

- Scrolls up to display the next item.
- Scrolls down to display the previous item.
- Selects parameter numbers.
- Increments setting values.
- Decrements setting values.

RIGHT Arrow (RESET) Key

- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Proceeds to the next screen.
- Resets the drive to clear a fault.
- Used as the start key in Auto-Tuning Mode.

ENTER Key

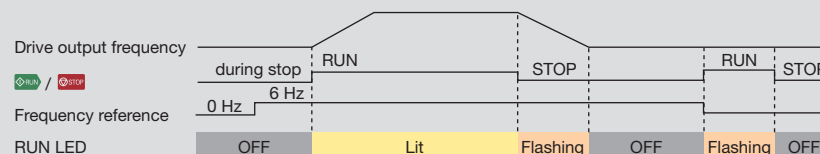
- Inputs parameter numbers and setting values. Press to enter values, edit parameters and set the control mode.
- Switches between displays with selection of menu items.

Note: QR code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

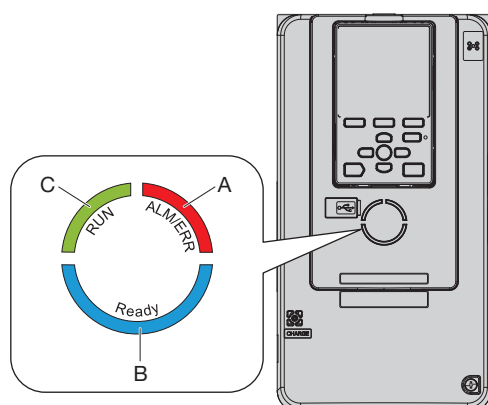
Keypad LED

| Indicator LED | Lit | Flashing | Flashing Quickly | OFF |
|---------------|--|---|--|--|
| | Motor running. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The motor is performing ramp to stop. • The Run command was inputted when the frequency reference was 0 Hz | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With a Run command inputted from an external command when the Run command source was in LOCAL, the Run command source switched to REMOTE. • When the drive was not in the Drive Ready (READY) state, a Run command was inputted from an external command. • An emergency stop command has been inputted. • The Safe Disable input function was running and the drive output was shut off. • When the Run command source was REMOTE, the STOP key on the keypad was pressed and the motor was stopped. • The power supply for the drive is turned on when the Run command is inputted from an external source. | Drive is stopped. |
| | A fault was detected. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minor fault was detected. • Operation error was detected. • Auto-Tuning was detected. | — | Normal operation |
| | Sets the Run command source to the keypad (LOCAL). | — | — | Sets the Run command source to a non-keypad external command (REMOTE). |

How the RUN LED works:



LED Status Ring



| LED Status Ring | | State | Content |
|-----------------|--|------------------|---|
| A | | Lit | The drive detected a fault. |
| | | Flashing | The drive has detected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An error • An oPE • An error during Auto-Tuning. Note: If the drive detects a fault and an error at the same time, this LED will be lit to indicate the fault. |
| | | OFF | The drive is in normal operation. There are no alarms or faults present. |
| B | | Lit | The drive is operating or is ready for operation. |
| | | Flashing | When the drive is in STo [Safe Torque Off] mode. The drive is in STo [Safe Torque Off] mode. |
| | | OFF | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The drive detected a fault. • There is no fault and the drive received an operation command, but the drive cannot operate (such as when in Programming Mode, or when is flashing). |
| C | | Lit | The drive is in regular operation. |
| | | Flashing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The drive is decelerating to stop. • The drive was issued a Run command and the frequency reference is 0 Hz. • A DC injection braking command is input via a multi-function digital input terminal while the drive is stopped. |
| | | Flashing Quickly | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Entering a Run command via the input terminals, then switching to REMOTE while the drive is set to LOCAL. • Entering a Run command via the input terminals when the drive is not in Drive Mode. • Entering a Fast Stop command. • The safety function shuts off the drive output. • Pushing STOP on the keypad while the drive is running in REMOTE mode. • Setting b1-17 = 0 [Run Command at Power Up = Accept existing RUN command] and powering up the drive while the Run command is active. |
| | | OFF | The motor is stopped. |

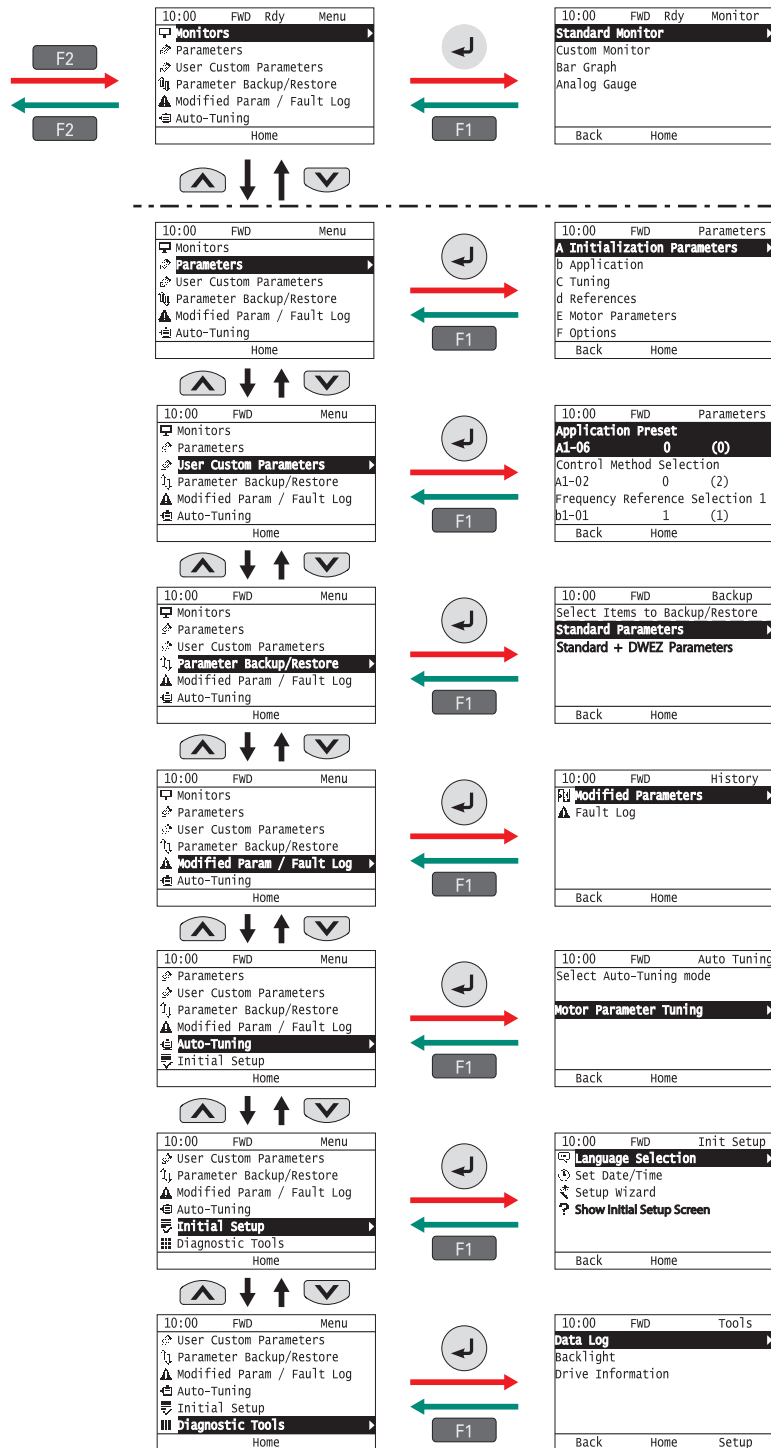
Basic Instructions (continued)

Keypad Example

Turn the power on

| | | | |
|---------------------|------|---------|------|
| 10:00 | FWD | Rdy | Home |
| Freq Reference (AI) | | | 0.00 |
| U1-01 Hz | | | 0.00 |
| Output Frequency | | | 0.00 |
| U1-02 Hz | | | 0.00 |
| Output Current | | | 0.00 |
| U1-03 A | | | 0.00 |
| Jog | Menu | FWD/REV | |

Home



Note:

- Energizing the drive with factory defaults will display the initial start-up screen. Press F2 Key (Home) to display the HOME screen.
 - To prevent the drive from displaying the initial start-up screen, Select [No] from the [Show Initial Setup Screen] setting.
- Press Left Arrow Key from the Home screen to display the monitors.
- When U1-01 [Freq. Reference] is displayed on the Home screen in LOCAL mode, press ENTER Key to change parameter d1-01 [Frequency Reference].
- The keypad will display [Rdy] when the drive is in Drive Mode and ready to accept a Run command.
- The drive will not accept a Run command while in Programming Mode.
 - Set b1-08 [Run Command Select in PRG Mode] to accept or reject a Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode.
 - Set b1-08 = 0 [Do not accept RUN at Programming] (default) to reject the Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode.
 - Set b1-08 = 1 [Accept RUN while Programming] to accept the Run command from an external source while in Programming Mode.
 - Set b1-08 = 2 [Allow Programming only at Stop] to block changes from Drive Mode to Programming Mode while the drive is in operation.

Model Selection

Optimizing Control for Each Application

GA700 offers two separate performance ratings: Heavy Duty and Normal Duty. Heavy Duty is capable of creating more powerful torque, while Normal Duty allows the drive to operate a larger motor.

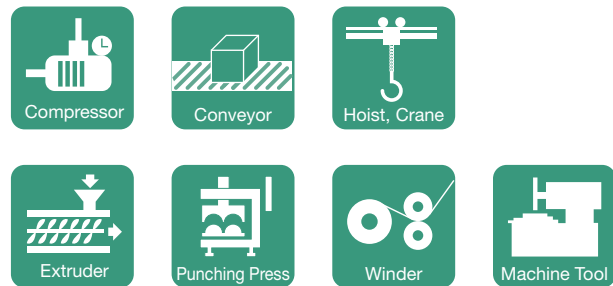
Difference between load ratings:

| | Heavy Duty Rating | Normal Duty Rating |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Parameter settings | C6-01=0 (default) | C6-01=1 |
| Overload tolerance | 150% 60s | 110% 60s |
| Carrier frequency | Low carrier frequency | Low carrier frequency (SwingPWM) * |

※: Use Swing PWM to quiet undesirable motor noise generated when operating with a low carrier frequency. Available for models less than 450 kW.

Heavy Duty Applications

● Applications

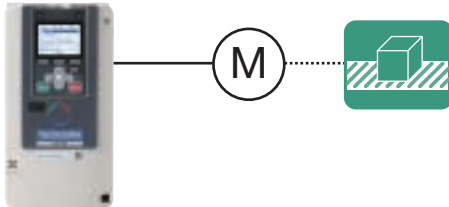


● Selecting a Drive

For a conveyor application using an 11 kW motor, select GA70A2056 and set it for Heavy Duty performance (C6-01=0: default).

Catalog code: GA70A2056

Heavy Duty : 11 kW 11 kW Conveyor



Normal Duty Applications

● Applications

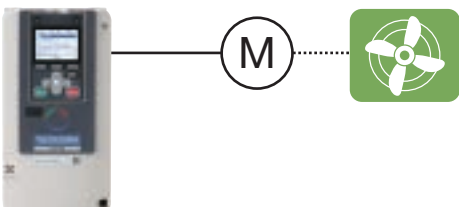


● Selecting a Drive

For a fan application using a 11 kW motor, select GA70A2042 and set it for Normal Duty performance (C6-01=1).

Catalog code: GA70A2042

Normal Duty : 11 kW 11 kW Fan



Standard Specifications

Parameter C6-01 sets the drive for Heavy Duty (default) or Normal Duty performance.

200 V Class

HD: Heavy Duty, ND: Normal Duty

| Catalog Code GA70A2 | | | 004 | 006 | 008 | 010 | 012 | 018 | 021 | 030 | 042 | 056 | 070 | 082 | 110 | 138 | 169 | 211 | 257 | 313 | 360 | 415 | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|---|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------|------|------|--|------|------|-----|-----|-----|--|
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity*1 | | kW | HD | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | |
| | | | ND | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | — | |
| Input | Rated Input Current | A | HD | 3.6 | 4.8 | 6.7 | 8.9 | 12.7 | 17 | 20.7 | 30 | 40.3 | 58.2 | 78.4 | 96 | 82 | 111 | 136 | 164 | 200 | 271 | 324 | 394 | |
| | | | ND | 4.8 | 6.7 | 8.9 | 12.7 | 17 | 20.7 | 30 | 40.3 | 52 | 78.4 | 96 | 114 | 111 | 136 | 164 | 200 | 271 | 324 | 394 | — | |
| Output | Rated Output Current | A | HD | 3.2 | 5 | 6.9 | 8 | 11 | 14 | 17.5 | 25 | 33 | 47 | 60 | 75 | 88 | 115 | 145 | 180 | 215 | 283 | 346 | 415 | |
| | | | ND | 3.5 | 6 | 8 | 9.6 | 12.2 | 17.5 | 21 | 30 | 42 | 56 | 70 | 82 | 110 | 138 | 169 | 211 | 257 | 313 | 360 | — | |
| | Overload Tolerance | | · HD Rating: 150% of rated output current for 60 s · ND Rating: 110% of rated output current for 60 s Note: Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Carrier Frequency | | Derating the output current enables a maximum of 15 kHz to be set. (Derating the output current is not necessary for an ND rating of 2 kHz and an HD rating up to 8 kHz.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Derating the output current enables a maximum of 10 kHz to be set. (Derating the output current is not necessary for an ND rating of 2 kHz and an HD rating up to 5 kHz.) | | | | | | |
| | Max. Output Voltage | | Three-phase 200 to 240 V Note: The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. Output Frequency | | 590 Hz The frequencies that can be set vary depending on the control mode used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Measures for Harmonics | DC Reactor | | External options | | | | | | | | | | | | Built-in | | | | | | | | | |
| Braking Function | Braking Transistor | | Built-in | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | External options | | | | | | |
| EMC filter | EMC filter EN61800-3, C2/C3 | | Internal (factory option) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power | Rated Voltage/ Rated Frequency | | · Three-phase AC power supply 200 V to 240 V 50/60 Hz · DC power supply 270 V to 340 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Allowable Voltage Fluctuation | | -15% to 10% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Allowable Frequency Fluctuation | | ±5% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Power Supply*2 | kVA | HD | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 5.3 | 7.1 | 8.6 | 12.5 | 16.8 | 24.2 | 32.6 | 39.9 | 34.1 | 46.1 | 56.5 | 68.2 | 83.1 | 113 | 135 | 164 | |
| ND | | | 2.0 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 5.3 | 7.1 | 8.6 | 12.5 | 16.8 | 21.6 | 32.6 | 39.9 | 47.4 | 46.1 | 56.5 | 68.2 | 83.1 | 113 | 135 | 164 | — | | |

*1: The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2: Rated input capacity is calculated with a power line voltage of 240 V.

400 V Class

HD: Heavy Duty, ND: Normal Duty

| Catalog Code GA70A4 | | | 002 | 004 | 005 | 007 | 009 | 012 | 018 | 023 | 031 | 038 | 044 | 060 | 075 | 089 | 103 | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|---|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------|------|------|------|
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity*1 | kW | HD | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | |
| | | ND | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | |
| Input | Rated Input Current | A | HD | 1.9 | 3.5 | 4.7 | 6.7 | 8.9 | 11.7 | 15.8 | 21.2 | 30.6 | 41.3 | 50.5 | 43.1 | 58.3 | 71.5 | 86.5 |
| | | ND | 2.5 | 4.7 | 6.7 | 8.9 | 11.7 | 15.8 | 21.2 | 30.6 | 41.3 | 50.5 | 59.7 | 58.3 | 71.5 | 86.5 | 105 | |
| Output | Rated Output Current | A | HD | 1.8 | 3.4 | 4.8 | 5.5 | 7.2 | 9.2 | 14.8 | 18 | 24 | 31 | 39 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 91 |
| | | ND | 2.1 | 4.1 | 5.4 | 7.1 | 8.9 | 11.9 | 17.5 | 23.4 | 31 | 38 | 44 | 59.6 | 74.9 | 89.2 | 103 | |
| | Overload Tolerance | | · HD Rating: 150% of rated output current for 60 s · ND Rating: 110% of rated output current for 60 s Note: Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Carrier Frequency | | Derating the output current enables a maximum of 15 kHz to be set. (Derating the output current is not necessary for an ND rating of 2 kHz and an HD rating up to 8 kHz.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. Output Voltage | | Three-phase 380 to 480 V Note: The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. Output Frequency | | 590 Hz The frequencies that can be set vary depending on the control mode used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Measures for Harmonics | DC Reactor | | External options | | | | | | | | | | | | Built-in | | | |
| Braking Function | Braking Transistor | | Built-in | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EMC filter | EMC filter EN61800-3, C2/C3 | | Internal (factory option) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power | Rated Voltage/ Rated Frequency | | · Three-phase AC power supply 380 V to 480 V 50/60 Hz · DC power supply 513 V to 679 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Allowable Voltage Fluctuation | | -15% to 10% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Allowable Frequency Fluctuation | | ±5% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Power Supply*2 | kVA | HD | 1.5 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 5.3 | 7.1 | 9.3 | 13 | 17 | 24 | 33 | 40 | 34 | 46 | 57 | 69 |
| | | | ND | 2.0 | 3.7 | 5.3 | 7.1 | 9.3 | 13 | 17 | 24 | 33 | 40 | 48 | 46 | 57 | 69 | 84 |

| Catalog Code GA70A4 | | | 140 | 168 | 208 | 250 | 296 | 371 | 389 | 453 | 568 | 675 | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|---|-----|-----|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|-----|-----|
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity*1 | | kW | HD | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 200 | 220 | 250 | 315 |
| | | | ND | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 200 | 220 | 250 | 315 | 355 |
| Input | Rated Input Current | A | HD | 105 | 142 | 170 | 207 | 248 | 300 | 373 | 410 | 465 | 584 |
| | | | ND | 142 | 170 | 207 | 248 | 300 | 373 | 410 | 465 | 584 | 657 |
| Output | Rated Output Current | A | HD | 112 | 150 | 180 | 216 | 260 | 304 | 371 | 414 | 453 | 605 |
| | | | ND | 140 | 168 | 208 | 250 | 296 | 371 | 389 | 453 | 568 | 675 |
| | Overload Tolerance | | · HD Rating: 150% of rated output current for 60 s · ND Rating: 110% of rated output current for 60 s Note: Derating may be required for applications that start and stop frequently. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Carrier Frequency | | Derating the output current enables a maximum of 10 kHz to be set. (Derating the output current is not necessary for an ND rating of 2 kHz and an HD rating up to 5 kHz.) | | | | | | | | Derating the output current enables a maximum of 5 kHz to be set. (Derating the output current is unnecessary for ND/HD rating up to 2 kHz) | | |
| | Max. Output Voltage | | Three-phase 380 to 480 V Note: The maximum output voltage is proportional to the input voltage. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. Output Frequency | | 590 Hz The frequencies that can be set vary depending on the control mode used. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Measures for Harmonics | DC Reactor | | Built-in | | | | | | | | | | |
| Braking Function | Braking Transistor | | Built-in | | | External options | | | | | | | |
| EMC filter | EMC filter EN61800-3, C2/C3 | | Internal (factory option) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power | Rated Voltage/ Rated Frequency | | · Three-phase AC power supply 380 V to 480 V 50/60 Hz · DC power supply 513 V to 679 V | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Allowable Voltage Fluctuation | | -15% to 10% | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Allowable Frequency Fluctuation | | ±5% | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Power Supply*2 | kVA | HD | 84 | 113 | 136 | 165 | 198 | 239 | 297 | 327 | 370 | 465 |
| ND | | | 113 | 136 | 165 | 198 | 239 | 297 | 327 | 370 | 465 | 523 | |

*1: The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current.

*2: Rated input capacity is calculated with a power line voltage of 480 V.

Standard Specifications

Common Specifications

| Item | | Specifications |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| Control Characteristics | Control Method | The following controls are selected by parameters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • V/f Control • Closed Loop V/f Control • Open Loop Vector Control • Closed Loop Vector Control • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control • Open Loop Vector Control for PM • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM • Closed Loop Vector Control for PM • EZ Open Loop Vector Control |
| | Maximum Output Frequency | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control, EZ Open Loop Vector Control: 120 Hz • Closed Loop V/f Control, Closed Loop Vector Control, Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM, Closed Loop Vector Control for PM: 400 Hz • V/f Control, Open Loop Vector Control, Open Loop Vector Control for PM: 590 Hz |
| | Frequency Accuracy (Temperature Fluctuation) | Digital reference: within $\pm 0.01\%$ of the max. output frequency (-10°C to $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$) Analog reference: within $\pm 0.1\%$ of the max. output frequency ($25^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$) |
| | Frequency Setting Resolution | Digital reference: 0.01 Hz Analog reference: 1/2048 of the maximum output frequency setting (11 bit plus sign) |
| | Output Frequency Resolution | 0.001 Hz |
| | Frequency Setting Resolution | Main frequency reference: -10 to $+10$ Vdc, 0 to 10 Vdc ($20\text{ k}\Omega$), 4 to 20 mA ($250\ \Omega$), 0 to 20 mA ($250\ \Omega$) Main speed reference : Pulse train input (max. 32 kHz) |
| | Starting Torque | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • V/f Control: $150\%/3\text{ Hz}$ • Closed Loop V/f Control: $150\%/3\text{ Hz}$ • Open Loop Vector Control: $200\%/0.3\text{ Hz}^{*1}$ • Closed Loop Vector Control: $200\%/0\text{ min}^{-1*1}$ • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control: $200\%/0.3\text{ Hz}^{*1}$ • Open Loop Vector Control for PM: $100\%/5\%$ speed • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM: $200\%/0\text{ min}^{-1*1}$ • Closed Loop Vector Control for PM: $200\%/0\text{ min}^{-1*1}$ • EZ Open Loop Vector Control: $100\%/1\%$ speed <p>Note: To achieve specifications listed for Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM; Set n8-57 to 1 (High frequency injection is enabled), and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning to drive a non-Yaskawa PM motor.</p> |
| | Speed Control Range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • V/f Control 1:40 • Closed Loop V/f Control 1:40 • Open Loop Vector Control 1:200 • Closed Loop Vector Control 1:1500 • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control 1:200 • Open Loop Vector Control for PM 1:20 • Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM 1:100 • Closed Loop Vector Control for PM 1:1500 • EZ Open Loop Vector Control 1:100 <p>Note: 1. To achieve specifications listed for Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM; Set n8-57 to 1 (High frequency injection is enabled), and perform Rotational Auto-Tuning to drive a non-Yaskawa PM motor. 2. Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM 1:100 is valid in the momentary operation region. When using the motor continuously, it is necessary to consider the capacity of the GA700 and the motor.</p> |
| | Zero Speed Control | Possible in Closed Loop Vector Control, Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM, and Closed Loop Vector Control for PM. |
| | Torque Limit | Parameter settings allow separate limits in four quadrants in Open Loop Vector Control, Closed Loop Vector Control, Advanced Open Loop Vector Control, Advanced Open Loop Vector Control for PM, Closed Loop Vector Control for PM, and EZ Open Loop Vector Control. |
| | Accel/Decel Time | 0.0 s to 6000.0 s The drive allows four selectable combinations of independent acceleration and deceleration settings. |
| | Braking Torque | <p>Approx. 20% Approx. 125% with a dynamic braking option</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short-time average deceleration torque Motor capacity $0.4/0.75\text{ kW}$: over 100% Motor capacity 1.5 kW: over 50% Motors 2.2 kW and larger: over 20%, Overexcitation Braking / High Slip Braking allow for approx. 40% • Continuous regenerative torque: Approx. 20%. Dynamic braking option allows for approx. 125%, 10% ED, 10 s <p>Note: 1. Catalog codes GA700□2004 to 2138 and 4002 to 4168 have a built-in braking transistor. 2. Set L3-04 = 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled] when using a regenerative converter, regenerative unit, braking unit, braking resistor, or braking resistor unit. The drive could possibly not stop within the specified deceleration time when L3-04 = 1 [General Purpose](default). 3. Short-time deceleration torque refers to the torque required to decelerate the motor (uncoupled from the load) from the rated speed to zero. Actual specifications may vary depending on motor characteristics. 4. Continuous regenerative torque and short-time deceleration torque for motors 2.2 kW and larger vary depending on motor characteristics.</p> |
| | V/f Characteristics | Select from 15 predefined V/f patterns, or a user-set V/f pattern. |
| | Main Control Functions | Torque Control, Droop Control, Speed/Torque Control switch, Feed Forward Control, Zero Servo Control, Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru, Speed Search, Overtorque detection, torque limit, 17 Step Speed (max.), accel/decel switch, S-curve accel/decel, 3-wire sequence, Auto-Tuning (rotational, stationary), Dwell, cooling fan on/off switch, slip compensation, torque compensation, Frequency Jump, Upper/lower limits for frequency reference, DC Injection Braking at start and stop, Overexcitation Deceleration, High Slip Braking, PID control (with Sleep function), Energy Saving Control, MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) Communications (RS-485/422, max. 115.2 kbps), Fault Restart, Application Presets, DriveWorksEZ (customized functions), Parameter Backup Function, Online Tuning, KEB, Overexcitation Deceleration, Inertia Tuning and ASR Tuning, Overvoltage Suppression, High Frequency Injection, etc. |

| Item | | Specifications |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Protection Function | Motor Protection | Motor overheat protection based on output current |
| | Momentary Overcurrent Protection | Drive stops when output current exceeds 200%*2 of the HD output current. |
| | Overload Protection | Drive stops after 60 s at 150% of rated HD output current and at 110% of rated ND output current. Note: The drive may trigger the overload protection function at 150% of the drive rated output in under 60 s if the output frequency is less than 6 Hz. |
| | Overvoltage Protection | 200 V class: Stops when DC bus exceeds approx. 410 V 400 V class: Stops when DC bus exceeds approx. 820 V |
| | Undervoltage Protection | 200 V class: Stops when DC bus falls below approx. 190 V 400 V class: Stops when DC bus falls below approx. 380 V |
| | Momentary Power Loss Ride-Thru | Stops when power loss is longer than approximately 15 ms (default setting). Continues operation if power loss is shorter than 2 s (depending on parameter settings). Note: 1. Stop time may be shortened depending on the load and motor speed. 2. Continuous operation time varies by drive capacity. Catalog codes 2004 to 2056 and 4002 to 4031 require a Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit to continue operation through a 2 s power loss. |
| | Heatsink Overheat Protection | Thermistor |
| | Braking Resistance Overheat Protection | Overheat sensor for braking resistor (optional ERF type, 3% ED) |
| | Stall Prevention | Stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration and constant speed operation |
| | Ground Fault Protection | Protection by electronic circuit Note: Protection may not be provided under the following conditions as the motor windings are grounded internally during run: Low resistance to ground from the motor cable or terminal block. Drive already has a short-circuit when the power is turned on. |
| Environment | Charge LED | Charge LED remains lit until DC bus has fallen below approx. 50 V |
| | Area of Use | Indoors · Chemical gas: IEC60721-3-3: 3 C2 · Solid particle: IEC60721-3-3: 3 S2 |
| | Power Supply | Overcurrent Category III |
| | Ambient Temperature | IP20/UL Open Type: -10°C to +50°C IP20/UL Type 1: -10°C to +40°C · Do not use the drive in a location where the temperature changes suddenly to improve the drive reliability. · When installing the drive in an enclosure, use a cooling fan or air conditioner to keep the internal air temperature in the permitted range. · Do not let the drive freeze. · To install IP20/UL Open Type drives in areas with ambient temperatures ≤ 60°C, derate the output current. · To install IP20/UL Type 1 drives in areas with ambient temperatures ≤ 50°C, derate the output current. |
| | Humidity | 95% RH or less (no condensation) |
| | Storage Temperature | Short-term temperature during transportation is -20°C to +70°C |
| | Surrounding Area | Pollution degree 2 or less Install the drive in an area without: · Oil mist, corrosive or flammable gas, or dust · Metal powder, oil, water, or other unwanted materials · Radioactive materials or flammable materials, including wood · Harmful gas or fluids · Salt · Direct sunlight Keep wood or other flammable materials away from the drive. |
| | Altitude | 1000 m or less*3 |
| | Shock | · 10 Hz to 20 Hz, 1 G (9.8 m/s ²) · 20 Hz to 55 Hz, Catalog code GA70A2004 to 2211, 4002 to 4168: 0.6 G (5.9 m/s ²), Catalog code GA70A2257 to 2415, 4208 to 4675: 0.2 G (2.0 m/s ²) |
| | Standards Compliance | · UL61800-5-1 · EN61800-3:2004+A1:2012 · IEC/EN61800-5-1 · Two Safe Disable inputs and 1EDM output according to ISO/EN13849-1 Cat.3 PLe, IEC/EN61508 SIL3 Note: Used by setting functions to multi-function digital output terminals. · RCM*4 · EAC*4 · CSA*4 [Ship Classification Standards] · NK*4 · DNV GL*4 · LR*4 · ABS*4 · BV*4 · KR*4 |
| | Protection Design | IP20/UL Open Type, IP20/UL Type 1 Note: Install a UL Type 1 kit on an IP20/UL Open Type drive to convert the drive to IP20/UL Type 1. |

*1: Increase the drive and motor capacities.

*2: 200% is the target value. The value varies depending on the capacity.

*3: Altitudes over 1000 m and up to 4000 m are possible by derating the output current by 1% for every 100 m.

Contact a Yaskawa representative or salesperson for more information.

*4: Planning

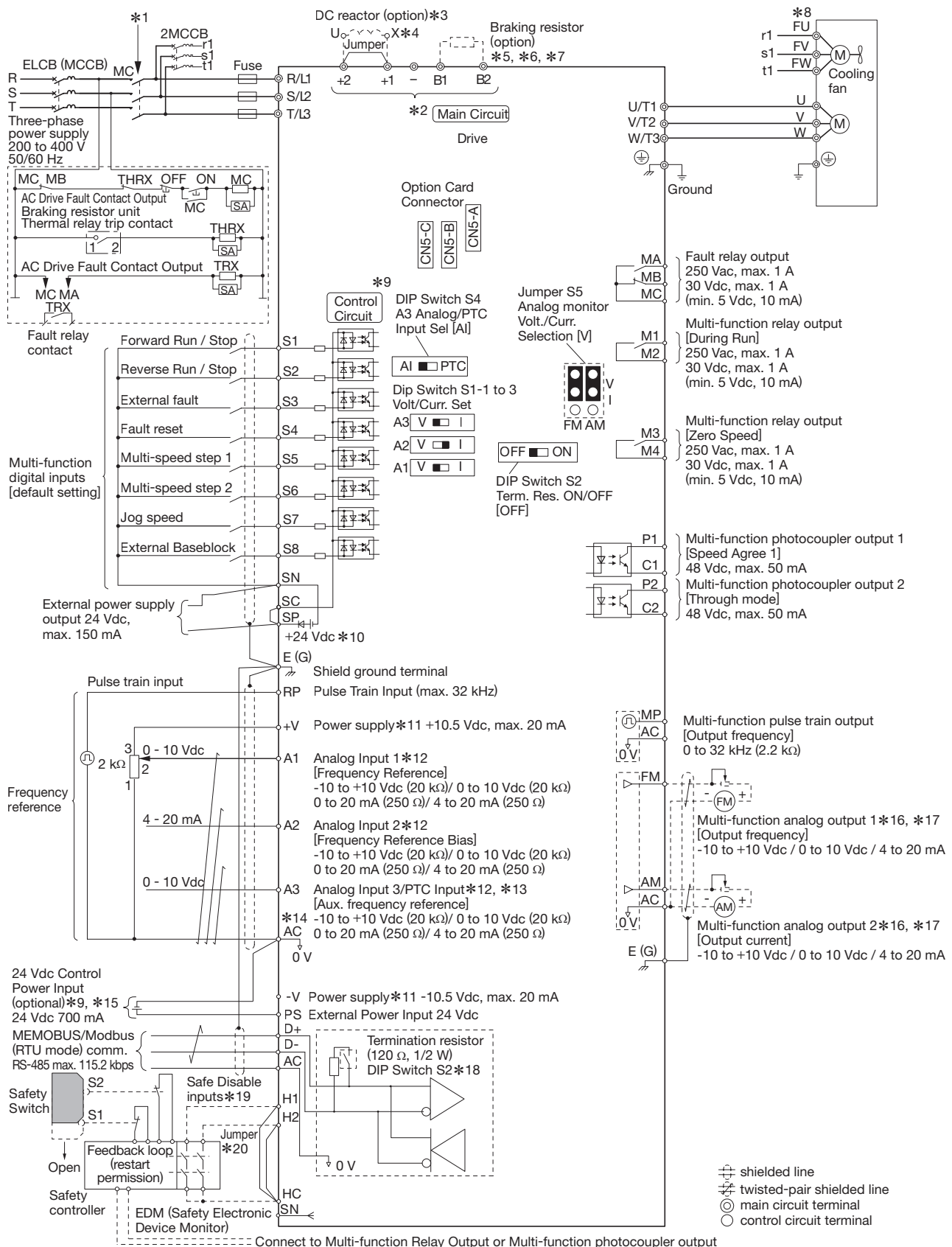
Note: 1. Perform Rotational Auto-Tuning to achieve specifications listed for Open Loop Vector Control and Advanced Open Loop Vector Control.

2. Install the drive in an environment matching the specifications in the table above for optimum performance life.

Standard Connection Diagram

Standard Connection Diagram

Multi-Function Photocoupler Output Type C (Standard)



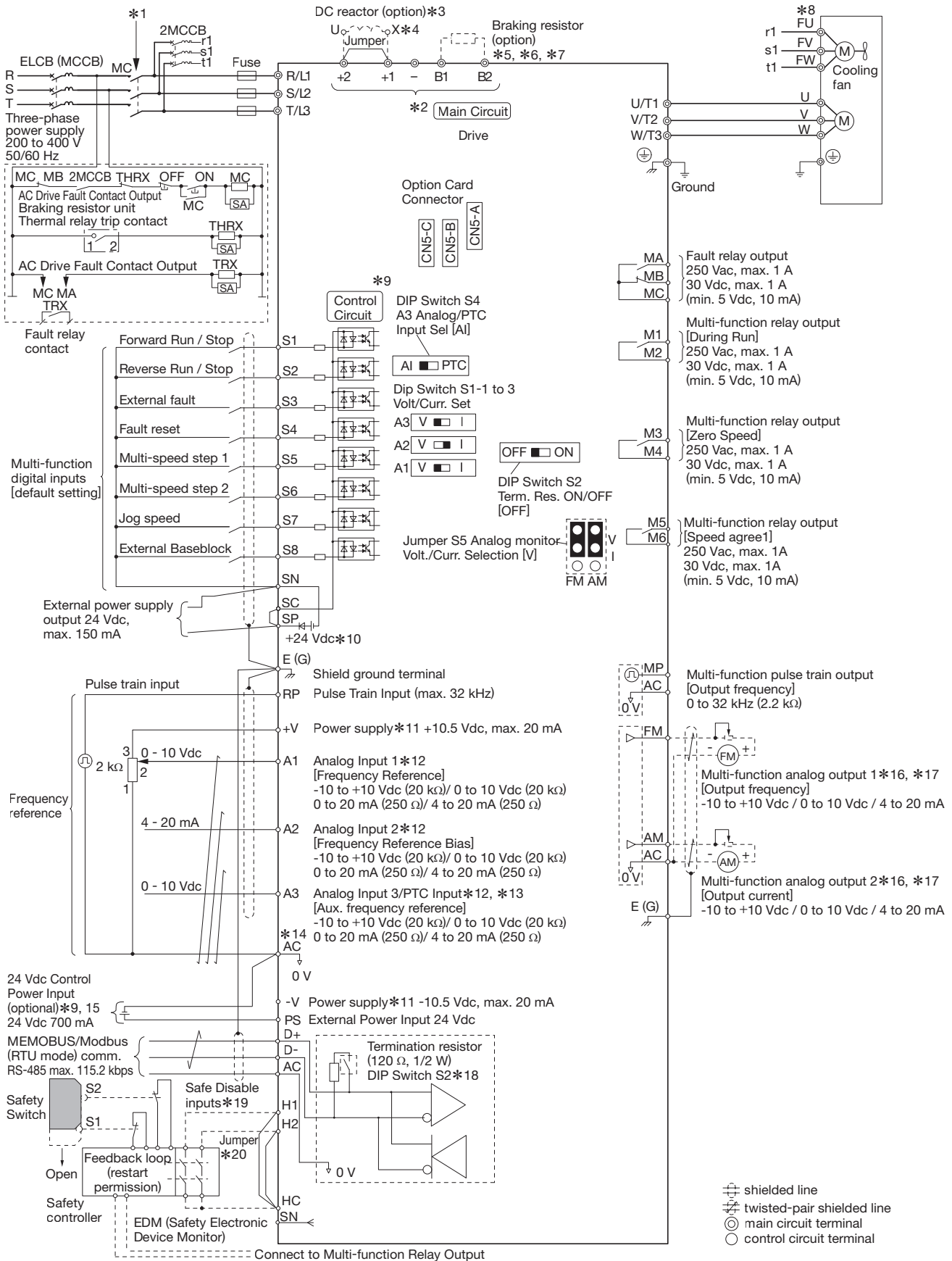
- *1: We recommend that the sequence that de-energizes the power supply be set via the fault relay output for the drive. When using the Fault Restart function, if L5-02 = 1 [Fault Contact at Restart Select = Always Active], the fault signal is output during Restart Enabled and the power supply will turn OFF. Be careful when using a cut-off sequence. The default setting for L5-02 is 0 [Active Only when Not Restarting].
- *2: Terminals -, +1, +2, B1 and B2 are the optional connection terminals. Do not connect an AC power supply to terminals -, +1, +2, B1, and B2. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and peripheral devices.
- *3: Be sure to remove the jumper between terminals +1 and +2 when installing a DC reactor (option).
- *4: Catalog codes GA70A2110 to 2415 and 4060 to 4675 have a built-in DC reactor.
- *5: Be sure to set L8-55 = 0 [Internal DB Transistor Protection = Disable] when using an optional regenerative converter, regenerative unit, or braking unit. Leaving L8-55 = 1 [Protection Enabled] can cause rF [Braking Resistor Fault].
- *6: Set L3-04 = 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled] when connecting a regenerative converter, regenerative unit, braking unit, braking resistor, or braking resistor unit. If L3-04 = 1 [Enabled] (default setting), the drive may not stop within the designated deceleration time.
- *7: When using a braking resistor (ERF type), set L8-01 = 1 [3% ERF DB Resistor Protection = Enabled] and be sure to use a sequence that shuts the power off by using the fault relay output for the drive.
- *8: Self-cooling motors do not require the wiring for the motors with cooling fans.
- *9: Connect a 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC to operate the control circuit while the main circuit power supply is OFF.
- *10: Use a wire jumper between terminals SC and SP or SC and SN to set the multi-function digital input power supply to SINK Mode, SOURCE Mode, or External power supply. Do not short circuit terminals SP and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
 - SINK Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SP. Do not short circuit terminals SC and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
 - SOURCE Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SN. Do not short circuit terminals SC and SP. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
 - External power supply: Remove the jumper between terminals SC-SN and terminals SC-SP.
- *11: The output current capacity of the +V and -V terminals on the control circuit is 20 mA. Do not install a jumper between terminals +V, -V, and AC. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.
- *12: DIP switches S1-1 to S1-3 set terminals A1 to A3 for voltage or current input. The default setting for S1-1 and S1-3 is voltage input ("V" side). The default setting for S1-2 is current input ("I" side).
- *13: DIP switch S4 sets terminal A3 for analog or PTC input. Set DIP switch S1-3 to the "V" side, and set H3-05 = 0 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10 V (Lower Limit at 0)] to set terminal A3 for PTC input with DIP switch S4.
- *14: Do not ground the control circuit terminals AC or connect them to the drive. Failure to comply may cause malfunction or failure.
- *15: Connect the 24 V line of the 24 V control power supply input to terminal PS, and the 0 V line to terminal AC. Do not connect reverse terminals PS and AC. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
- *16: Use multi-function analog monitor outputs with analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use monitor outputs with feedback-type signal devices.
- *17: Jumper switch S5 sets terminal FM and AM for voltage or current output. The default setting is voltage output ("V" side).
- *18: Set DIP switch S2 to "ON" to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) network.
- *19: Use only SOURCE Mode for Safe Disable input.
- *20: Disconnect the wire jumper between H1 and HC, and H2 and HC to use the Safe Disable input.

| |
|--|
| Product Lineup |
| Model Number / Catalog Code |
| Basic Instructions |
| Model Selection |
| Standard Specifications |
| Standard Connection Diagram |
| Terminal Specifications |
| Dimensions |
| Fully-Enclosed Design and Drive Watt Loss Data |
| Peripheral Devices and Options |
| Application Notes |
| Warranty |
| Global Service Network |

Standard Connection Diagram

Standard Connection Diagram

Multi-Function Digital Output Type A (Factory Option)



- *1: We recommend that the sequence that de-energizes the power supply be set via the fault relay output for the drive. When using the Fault Restart function, if L5-02 = 1 [Fault Contact at Restart Select = Always Active], the fault signal is output during Restart Enabled and the power supply will turn OFF. Be careful when using a cut-off sequence. The default setting for L5-02 is 0 [Active Only when Not Restarting].
- *2: Terminals -, +1, +2, B1 and B2 are the optional connection terminals. Do not connect an AC power supply to terminals -, +1, +2, B1, and B2. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive and peripheral devices.
- *3: Be sure to remove the jumper between terminals +1 and +2 when installing a DC reactor (option).
- *4: Catalog codes GA70A2110 to 2415 and 4060 to 4675 have a built-in DC reactor.
- *5: Be sure to set L8-55 = 0 [Internal DB Transistor Protection = Disable] when using an optional regenerative converter, regenerative unit, or braking unit. Leaving L8-55 = 1 [Protection Enabled] can cause rF [Braking Resistor Fault].
- *6: Set L3-04 = 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled] when connecting a regenerative converter, regenerative unit, braking unit, braking resistor, or braking resistor unit. If L3-04 = 1 [Enabled] (default setting), the drive may not stop within the designated deceleration time.
- *7: When using a braking resistor (ERF type), set L8-01 = 1 [3% ERF DB Resistor Protection = Enabled] and be sure to use a sequence that shuts the power off by using the fault relay output for the drive.
- *8: Self-cooling motors do not require the wiring for the motors with cooling fans.
- *9: Connect a 24 V power supply to terminals PS-AC to operate the control circuit while the main circuit power supply is OFF.
- *10: Use a wire jumper between terminals SC and SP or SC and SN to set the multi-function digital input power supply to SINK Mode, SOURCE Mode, or External power supply. Do not short circuit terminals SP and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
 - SINK Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SP. Do not short circuit terminals SC and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
 - SOURCE Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SN. Do not short circuit terminals SC and SP. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
 - External power supply: Remove the jumper between terminals SC-SN and terminals SC-SP.
- *11: The output current capacity of the +V and -V terminals on the control circuit is 20 mA. Do not install a jumper between terminals +V, -V, and AC. Failure to obey can cause damage to the drive.
- *12: DIP switches S1-1 to S1-3 set terminals A1 to A3 for voltage or current input. The default setting for S1-1 and S1-3 is voltage input ("V" side). The default setting for S1-2 is current input ("I" side).
- *13: DIP switch S4 sets terminal A3 for analog or PTC input. Set DIP switch S1-3 to the "V" side, and set H3-05 = 0 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select = 0 to 10 V (Lower Limit at 0)] to set terminal A3 for PTC input with DIP switch S4.
- *14: Do not ground the control circuit terminals AC or connect them to the drive. Failure to comply may cause malfunction or failure.
- *15: Connect the 24 V line of the 24 V control power supply input to terminal PS, and the 0 V line to terminal AC. Do not connect reverse terminals PS and AC. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive.
- *16: Use multi-function analog monitor outputs with analog frequency meters, ammeters, voltmeters, and wattmeters. Do not use monitor outputs with feedback-type signal devices.
- *17: Jumper switch S5 sets terminal FM and AM for voltage or current output. The default setting is voltage output ("V" side).
- *18: Set DIP switch S2 to "ON" to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) network.
- *19: Use only SOURCE Mode for Safe Disable input.
- *20: Disconnect the wire jumper between H1 and HC, and H2 and HC to use the Safe Disable input.

Terminal Specifications

Terminal Functions

Main Circuit Terminals

Max. Applicable Motor Capacity indicates Heavy Duty

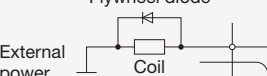
| Voltage | | 200 V Class | | | 400 V Class | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--------------|
| Catalog Code GA70A | | 2004 to 2082 | 2110 to 2138 | 2169 to 2415 | 4002 to 4044 | 4060 to 4168 | 4208 to 4389 | 4453 to 4675 |
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity | kW | 0.4 to 18.5 | 22. 30 | 37 to 110 | 0.4 to 18.5 | 22 to 75 | 90 to 220 | 260 to 355 |
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | | Main circuit input power supply | | | Main circuit input power supply | | | |
| U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | | Drive output | | | Drive output | | | |
| B1, B2 | | Braking resistor unit | | - | Braking resistor unit | | - | - |
| +2 | | DC reactor (+1, +2) | - | - | DC reactor (+1, +2) | - | - | - |
| +1 | | DC power supply (+1, -) | DC power supply (+1, -) | DC power supply (+1, -) | DC power supply (+1, -) | DC power supply (+1, -) | DC power supply (+1, -) Braking unit (+3, -) | |
| - | | - | - | Braking unit (+3, -) | - | - | | |
| +3 | | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| ⊕ | | Ground terminal (100 Ω or less) | | | Ground terminal (10 Ω or less) | | | |

Note: Use terminals B1 and – to connect a CDBR braking unit to drive models 2004 to 2138 and 4002 to 4168 with built-in braking transistors.

Control Circuit Terminals (200 V/400 V Class)

| Terminal Type | Terminal | Signal Function (default) | Description (Signal Level) |
|--------------------------------------|----------|---|---|
| Multi-Function Digital Input (MFDI) | S1 | MFDI selection 1 (ON: Forward run OFF: Stop) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Photocoupler 24 V, 6 mA Note: Install the wire jumpers between terminals SC-SP and SC-SN to set the MFDI power supply (sinking/sourcing mode or internal/external power supply). Sinking Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SP. NOTICE: Do not close the circuit between terminals SC and SN. A closed circuit between these terminals will cause damage to the drive. Sourcing Mode: Install a jumper between terminals SC and SN. NOTICE: Do not close the circuit between terminals SC and SP. A closed circuit between these terminals will cause damage to the drive. External power supply: No jumper necessary between terminals SC-SN and terminals SC-SP. MFDI power supply, 24 V (maximum 150 mA) NOTICE: Do not close the circuit between terminals SP and SN. Failure to obey will cause damage to the drive. |
| | S2 | MFDI selection 2 (ON: Reverse run OFF: Stop) | |
| | S3 | MFDI selection 3 (External fault, N.O.) | |
| | S4 | MFDI selection 4 (Fault reset) | |
| | S5 | MFDI selection 5 (Multi-step speed reference 1) | |
| | S6 | MFDI selection 6 (Multi-step speed reference 2) | |
| | S7 | MFDI selection 7 (Jog command) | |
| | S8 | MFDI selection 8 (Baseblock, N.O.) | |
| | SN | MFDI power supply 0V | |
| | SC | MFDI selection common | |
| | SP | MFDI power supply +24 Vdc | |
| Safe Disable Input | H1 | Safe Disable input 1 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the jumper between terminals H1-HC and H2-HC to use the Safe Disable input. 24 V, 6 mA ON: Normal operation OFF: Coasting motor Internal impedance 4.7 kΩ OFF Minimum OFF time of 2 ms. Safe Disable function common NOTICE: Do not close the circuit between terminals HC and SN. A closed circuit between these terminals will cause damage to the drive. |
| | H2 | Safe Disable input 2 | |
| | HC | Safe Disable function common | |
| Master Frequency Reference | RP | Master frequency reference pulse train input (Master frequency reference) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Response frequency: 0 Hz to 32 kHz H level duty: 30% to 70% H level voltage: 3.5 V to 13.2 V L level voltage: 0.0 V to 0.8 V Input impedance: 3 kΩ |
| | +V | Power supply for frequency setting | 10.5 V (allowable current 20 mA max.) |
| | –V | Power supply for frequency setting | –10.5 V (allowable current 20 mA max.) |
| | A1 | Multi-function analog input 1 (Master frequency reference) | Voltage input or current input Select terminal A1 with DIP switch S1-1 and H3-01 [Terminal A1 Signal Level Select]. Select terminal A2 with DIP switch S1-2 and H3-09 [Terminal A2 Signal Level Select]. |
| | A2 | Multi-function analog input 2 (Combined to terminal A1) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> –10 V to +10 V/–100% to +100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) 0 V to 10 V/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) 4 mA to 20 mA/100%, 0 mA to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω) |
| | A3 | Multi-function analog input 3/PTC input (Auxiliary frequency reference) | Voltage input or current input Select using DIP switch S1-3 and H3-05 [Terminal A3 Signal Level Select]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> –10 V to +10 V/–100% to +100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) 0 V to 10 V/100% (input impedance: 20 kΩ) 4 mA to 20 mA/100%, 0 mA to 20 mA/100% (input impedance: 250 Ω) PTC input (Motor Overheat Protection) Set DIP switch S4 to "PTC" and set DIP switch S1-3 to "V" to set terminal A3 for PTC input. |
| | AC | Frequency reference common | 0 V |
| | E (G) | Connecting shielded cable | – |
| Fault Relay Output | MA | N.O. output (Fault) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relay output 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 1 A 250 Vac, 10 mA to 1 A Minimum load: 5 Vdc, 10 mA (Reference value) |
| | MB | N.C. output (Fault) | |
| | MC | Digital output common | |
| Multi-Function Digital Output (MFDO) | M1 | MFDO (During run) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relay output 30 Vdc, 10 mA to 1 A 250 Vac, 10 mA to 1 A Minimum load: 5 V, 10 mA (Reference value) NOTICE: Do not set functions that frequently switch ON/OFF to MFDO (M1 to M6) because this will decrease the performance life of the relay contacts. Yaskawa estimates switching life at 200,000 times (assumes 1 A, resistive load). |
| | M2 | MFDO (Zero speed) | |
| | M3 | MFDO (Zero speed) | |
| | M4 | MFDO (Zero speed) | |
| | M5*1 | MFDO (Speed agree1) | |
| | M6*1 | MFDO (Speed agree1) | |

Control Circuit Terminals (200 V/400 V Class) (continued)

| Terminal Type | Terminal | Signal Function (default) | Description (Signal Level) |
|--------------------------------------|----------|---|--|
| Multi-Function Photocoupler Output*2 | P1 | Multi-function photocoupler output (Speed agree1) | <div>· Photocoupler output</div> <div>· 48 Vdc or less, 2 to 50 mA</div> <div>Note: Connect a flywheel diode as shown in the figure when driving a reactive load such as a relay coil. Make sure that the diode rating is larger than the circuit voltage.</div> <div><div>Flywheel diode</div><div>External power 48 V max:</div><div></div></div> |
| | C1 | | |
| | P2 | Multi-function photocoupler output (Through mode) | |
| | C2 | | |
| Monitor Output | MP | Pulse train input (Output frequency) | 32 kHz (maximum) |
| | FM | Analog monitor output 1 (Output frequency) | <div>Select voltage or current output.</div> <div>· 0 V to 10 V/0% to 100%</div> <div>· -10 V to +10 V/-100% to +100%</div> <div>· 4 mA to 20 mA (receiver recommended impedance: 250 Ω)</div> <div>Note: Select with jumper switch S5 and H4-07 [Terminal FM Signal Level Select] or H4-08 [Terminal AM Signal Level Select].</div> |
| | AM | Analog monitor output 2 (Output current) | |
| | AC | Monitor common | 0 V |

*1: Multi-function digital output type A is compatible.

*2: Multi-function photocoupler output type C (standard) is compatible.

External Power Supply Input Terminals (200 V/400 V Class)

| Type | Terminal | Terminal Name (Default) | Function |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|--|
| External Power Supply Input Terminals | PS | External 24 V power supply input | Supplies backup power to the drive control circuit, keypad, and option board. 21.6 Vdc to 26.4 Vdc, 700 mA |
| | AC | External 24 V power supply ground | 0 V |

Serial Communication Terminals (200 V/400 V Class)

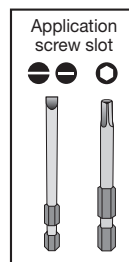
| Classification | Terminal | Signal Function | Description (Signal Level) |
|--|----------|--------------------------|---|
| MEMOBUS / Modbus (RTU mode) Communications | D+ | Communications input (+) | MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) communications: Use an RS-485 cable to connect the drive. Note: Set DIP switch S2 to ON to enable the termination resistor in the last drive in a MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) network. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RS-485 MEMOBUS/Modbus (RTU mode) communications protocol Max. 115.2 kbps |
| | D- | Communications input (-) | |
| | AC | Shield ground | |
| | | | 0 V |

Tools for Wiring European Style Terminal Blocks (Recommended product)

Check the "Terminal size / Wire gauge" on the next page and prepare the tools for wiring.

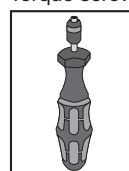
| Screw size | Screw type | Recommended Product |
|------------|---------------------|---|
| M4 | Slot | Prepare the following two tools. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bit [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: SF-BIT-SL 1,0X4,0-70 Torque screwdriver [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: TSD-M 3NM (1.2 to 3 N·m) |
| | | |
| M5 | Slot | When wiring drive models GA70A2056 and GA70A4089 or earlier models, be sure to correctly select tools based on the wire gauges. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wiring Gauge: $\leq 25 \text{ mm}^2$ or AWG10 Bit [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70 Torque screwdriver [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: TSD-M 3NM (1.2 to 3 N·m) Wiring Gauge: $\geq 30 \text{ mm}^2$ or AWG8 Torque wrench that includes a torque measurement range of 4.5 N·m Bit socket holder of 6.35 mm |
| | | |
| M6 | Hex socket (WAF: 5) | Prepare the following three tools. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bit [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: SF-BIT-HEX 5-50 Torque wrench that includes a torque measurement range of 9 N·m Bit socket holder of 6.35 mm |
| | Minus | Prepare the following three tools for the models GA70A2110 to 2138, and GA70A4103. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bit [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70 Torque wrench that includes a torque measurement range of 3.5 N·m Bit socket holder of 6.35 mm |
| M8 | Hex socket (WAF: 6) | Prepare the following three tools. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bit [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: SF-BIT-HEX 6-50 Torque wrench that includes a torque measurement range of 12 N·m Bit socket holder of 6.35 mm |
| M10 | Hex socket (WAF: 8) | Prepare the following three tools. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bit [PHOENIX CONTACT] Model: SF-BIT-HEX 8-50 Torque wrench that includes a torque measurement range of 14 N·m Bit socket holder of 6.35 mm |

Bit



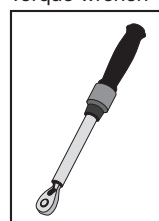
| Model | Tip of Bit | Code No. |
|----------------------|------------------|-------------|
| SF-BIT-SL 1,0X4,0-70 | Slot Tip, M4 | 100-250-491 |
| SF-BIT-SL 1,2X6,5-70 | Slot Tip, M5 | 100-250-492 |
| SF-BIT-HEX 5-50 | Hexagon Tip, M6 | 100-250-488 |
| SF-BIT-HEX 6-50 | Hexagon Tip, M8 | 100-250-489 |
| SF-BIT-HEX 8-50 | Hexagon Tip, M10 | 100-250-490 |

Torque screwdriver

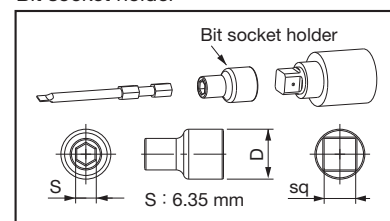


| Model | Measurement Range | Code No. |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------|
| TSD-M 3NM | 1.2 to 3 N·m | 100-250-493 |

Torque wrench



Bit socket holder




Terminal Specifications









































● Main Circuit Terminal Type

| Voltage | 200 V Class | | 400 V Class | |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| Catalog Code GA70A | 2004 to 2211 | 2257 to 2415 | 4002 to 4168 | 4208 to 4675 |
| Terminal Type | European Terminal* | Conventional Products | European Terminal* | Conventional Products |

*: The ground terminal is a screw terminal.

● Terminal Size / Wire Gauge Symbols

200 V Class Symbols indication the shape of the terminal screws:
 : Slot (—),  : Minus (—),  : Hex socket (WAF: 5),  : Hex socket (WAF: 6),  : Hex socket (WAF: 8),  : Hex self-locking nut

| Catalog code GA70A | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m | Catalog code GA70A | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|----------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|----------------|--|-----------------------|
| | | | | | Size | Shape | | | | | | | Size | Shape | |
| 2004 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | 2018 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 5.5 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 2006 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | 2021 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 8 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 8 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 2008 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | 2030 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 8 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 14 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 3.5 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 2010 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | 2042 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 22 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 5.5 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 2012 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | 2056 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 22 | 2 to 22 (8 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (5.5 to 14) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 3.5 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 |  | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 38 | 2 to 38 (8 to 38) | 20 | M6 |  | 5 to 5.5 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 |  | 1.5 to 1.7 |

200 V Class

Symbols indication the shape of the terminal screws:

⊖ : Slot (–), ⊖ : Minus (–), ⑤ : Hex socket (WAF: 5), ⑥ : Hex socket (WAF: 6), ⑧ : Hex socket (WAF: 8), ⊞ : Hex self-locking nut

| Catalog code GA70A□ | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m | Catalog code GA70A□ | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------|-------|--------------------------|
| | | | | | Size | Shape | | | | | | | Size | Shape | |
| 2070 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 38 | 2 to 38 (22 to 38) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 | 2211 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 100 | 50 to 100 (80 to 100) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 22 | 2 to 22 (14 to 22) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 125 | 50 to 125 (80 to 125) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 |
| | –, +1, +2 | 50 | 2 to 50 (22 to 50) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 | | –, –, +1, +1*3 | 50 | 22 to 50 (50) | 28 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 |
| | B1, B2 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | +3 | 80 | 30 to 80*5 (50 to 80)*5 | 28 | M8 | ⑥ | 8 to 9 |
| 2082 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 50 | 2 to 50 (22 to 50) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 | 2257 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 60 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 30 | 2 to 30 (14 to 30) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 50 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| | –, +1, +2 | 60 | 2 to 60 (22 to 60) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 | | –, +1 | 80 × 2P | 30 to 125 × 2P (100 to 125 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| | B1, B2 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | +3 | 50 × 2P | 22 to 60 × 2P (50 to 60 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| 2110 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 38 | 22 to 38 (22 to 38) | 27 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | 2313 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 80 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 38 | 22 to 38 (22 to 38) | 27 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 80 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| | –, +1 | 60 | 30 to 60 (30 to 60) | 27 | M8 | ⑥ | 10 to 12 | | –, +1 | 100 × 2P | 30 to 125 × 2P (100 to 125 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| | B1, B2 | 22 | 8 to 22 (8 to 22) | 21 | M6 | ⊖ | 3 to 3.5 | | +3 | 60 × 2P | 22 to 60 × 2P (50 to 60 × 2P) | – | M10 | ⊞ | 20 (177) |
| 2138 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 60 | 22 to 60 (38 to 60) | 27 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | 2360 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 60 | 22 to 60 (38 to 60) | 27 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |
| | –, +1 | 80 | 30 to 80 (50 to 80) | 27 | M8 | ⑥ | 10 to 12 | | –, +1 | 150 × 2P | 100 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |
| | B1, B2 | 30 | 8 to 30 (8 to 30) | 21 | M6 | ⊖ | 3 to 3.5 | | +3 | 80 × 2P | 38 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |
| 2169 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 80 | 50 to 100 (80 to 100) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 | 2415 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 80 | 50 to 125 (80 to 125) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |
| | –, –, +1, +1*3 | 38*4 | 22 to 50 (50) | 28 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | | –, +1 | 150 × 2P | 100 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |
| | +3 | 60 | 30 to 80*5 (50 to 80)*5 | 28 | M8 | ⑥ | 8 to 9 | | +3 | 80 × 2P | 38 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | – | M12 | ⊞ | 35 (310) |

*1: Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length."

*2: When using wire with a gauge over 30 mm², tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m.

*3: Terminals – and +1 have two screws. Recommended Gauge means the wire gauge of one terminal.

*4: Use cables in the range of applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.

*5: A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking unit (CDBR series) or a braking resistor unit (LKEB series).

Note: The recommended wire gauges based on drive continuous current ratings using 75°C 600 V class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire.

Assume the following usage conditions:

- Ambient temperature: 40°C or lower
- Wiring distance: 100 m or shorter
- Normal Duty rated current value

Terminal Specifications

● Terminal Size / Wire Gauge Symbols (continued)

400 V Class Symbols indication the shape of the terminal screws:
 ⊖ : Slot (—), ⊖ : Minus (—), ⑤ : Hex socket (WAF: 5), ⑥ : Hex socket (WAF: 6), ⑧ : Hex socket (WAF: 8), ⊙ : Hex self-locking nut

| Catalog code GA70A□ | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m | Catalog code GA70A□ | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------|-------|--------------------------|
| | | | | | Size | Shape | | | | | | | Size | Shape | |
| 4002 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | 4023 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 8 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 5.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 14 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 4004 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | 4031 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 14 | 2 to 22 (8 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 8 | 2 to 14 (5.5 to 14) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 14 | 2 to 38 (8 to 38) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 4005 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | 4038 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 14 | 2 to 22 (8 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (5.5 to 14) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 22 | 2 to 38 (8 to 38) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 5.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 4007 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | 4044 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (3.5 to 14) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (5.5 to 14) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1, +2 | 22 | 2 to 22 (3.5 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 8 | 2 to 8 (2 to 8) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 4009 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | 4060 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (3.5 to 14) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 14 | 2 to 14 (5.5 to 14) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 2 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1 | 22 | 2 to 22 (3.5 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 4012 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | 4075 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 22 | 2 to 22 (3.5 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 2 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 22 | 2 to 22 (3.5 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 3.5 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1 | 30 | 2 to 30 (3.5 to 30) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 14 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 |
| 4018 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | 4089 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 30 | 2 to 30 (5.5 to 30) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 3.5 | 2 to 14 (2 to 14) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 30 | 2 to 30 (5.5 to 30) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |
| | —, +1, +2 | 5.5 | 2 to 22 (2 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 | | —, +1 | 38 | 2 to 38 (22 to 38) | 20 | M6 | ⑤ | 5 to 5.5 |
| | B1, B2 | 2 | 2 to 5.5 (2 to 5.5) | 10 | M4 | ⊖ | 1.5 to 1.7 | | B1, B2 | 22 | 2 to 22 (3.5 to 22) | 18 | M5 | ⊖ | 2.3 to 2.5*2 |

400 V Class

Symbols indication the shape of the terminal screws:

⊖ : Slot (—), ⊖ : Minus (—), ⑤ : Hex socket (WAF: 5), ⑥ : Hex socket (WAF: 6), ⑧ : Hex socket (WAF: 8), ⊕ : Hex self-locking nut

| Catalog code GA70A□ | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m | Catalog code GA70A□ | Terminal | Recommended Gauge mm ² | Wire Range (IP20 Compatible Gauge) mm ² | Wire Stripping Length*1 mm | Terminal Screw | | Tightening Torque N·m |
|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------|-------|--------------------------|
| | | | | | Size | Shape | | | | | | | Size | Shape | |
| 4103 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 38 | 22 to 60 (38 to 60) | 27 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | 4371 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 38 | 22 to 60 (38 to 60) | 27 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | —, +1 | 50 | 30 to 80 (50 to 80) | 27 | M8 | ⑥ | 10 to 12 | | —, +1 | 125 × 2P | 100 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | B1, B2 | 30 | 8 to 30 (8 to 30) | 21 | M6 | ⊖ | 3 to 3.5 | | +3 | 100 × 2P | 38 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| 4140 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 60*4 | 50 to 100 (80 to 100) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 | 4389 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 60*4 | 50 to 125 (80 to 125) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 125 × 2P | 60 to 125 × 2P (125 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | —, —, +1, +1*3 | 30*4 | 22 to 50 (50) | 28 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | | —, +1 | 150 × 2P | 100 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | B1, B2 | 50 | 30 to 80*5 (50 to 80) *5 | 28 | M8 | ⑥ | 8 to 9 | | +3 | 125 × 2P | 38 to 150 × 2P (150 × 2P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| 4168 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 80 | 50 to 100 (80 to 100) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 | 4453 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 4P | 60 to 125 × 4P (125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 80 | 50 to 125 (80 to 125) | 37 | M10 | ⑧ | 12 to 14 | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 100 × 4P | 60 to 150 × 4P (125 to 150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | —, —, +1, +1*3 | 38*4 | 22 to 50 (50) | 28 | M6 | ⑤ | 8 to 9 | | —, +1 | 100 × 4P | 80 to 150 × 4P (150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | B1, B2 | 60 | 30 to 80*5 (50 to 80) *5 | 28 | M8 | ⑥ | 8 to 9 | | +3 | 80 × 4P | 30 to 125 × 4P (100 to 125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| 4208 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 50 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | 4568 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 4P | 60 to 125 × 4P (125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 50 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 100 × 4P | 60 to 150 × 4P (125 to 150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | —, +1 | 80 × 2P | 30 to 125 × 2P (100 to 125 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | —, +1 | 100 × 4P | 80 to 150 × 4P (150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | +3 | 38 × 2P | 22 to 60 × 2P (50 to 60 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | +3 | 80 × 4P | 30 to 125 × 4P (100 to 125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| 4250 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 50 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | 4675 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 4P | 60 to 125 × 4P (125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 50 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 100 × 4P | 60 to 150 × 4P (125 to 150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | —, +1 | 80 × 2P | 30 to 125 × 2P (100 to 125 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | —, +1 | 125 × 4P | 80 to 150 × 4P (150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | +3 | 50 × 2P | 22 to 60 × 2P (50 to 60 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | +3 | 100 × 4P | 30 to 125 × 4P (100 to 125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| 4296 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 80 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | 125 × 4P | 60 to 125 × 4P (125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 80 × 2P | 22 to 100 × 2P (80 to 100 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | 100 × 4P | 60 to 150 × 4P (125 to 150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | —, +1 | 100 × 2P | 30 to 125 × 2P (100 to 125 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | —, +1 | 125 × 4P | 80 to 150 × 4P (150 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |
| | +3 | 60 × 2P | 22 to 60 × 2P (50 to 60 × 2P) | - | M10 | ⊕ | 20 (177) | | +3 | 100 × 4P | 30 to 125 × 4P (100 to 125 × 4P) | - | M12 | ⊕ | 35 (310) |

*1: Remove the insulator from the tips of wires to the length shown in "Wire Stripping Length."

*2: When using wire with a gauge over 30 mm², tighten to a tightening torque of 4.1 to 4.5 N·m.

*3: Terminals - and +1 have two screws. Recommended Gauge means the wire gauge of one terminal.

*4: Use cables in the range of applicable gauges to meet the IP20 protective level.

*5: A junction terminal is required when connecting a braking unit (CDBR series) or a braking resistor unit (LKEB series).

Note: The recommended wire gauges based on drive continuous current ratings using 75°C 600 V class 2 heat resistant indoor PVC wire.

Assume the following usage conditions:

- Ambient temperature: 40°C or lower · Normal Duty rated current value
- Wiring distance: 100 m or shorter

Dimensions

Enclosures

200 V Class

HD: Heavy Duty, ND: Normal Duty

| Catalog Code GA70A□ | | 2004 | 2006 | 2008 | 2010 | 2012 | 2018 | 2021 | 2030 | 2042 | 2056 | 2070 | 2082 | 2110 | 2138 | 2169 | 2211 | 2257 | 2313 | 2360 | 2415 |
|-------------------------------------|----|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) | HD | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 |
| | ND | 0.75 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | - |
| IP20/UL Open Type | | IP20 supported with standard model | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IP20/UL Type 1 | | Option supported (Install UL Type 1 kit on IP20/UL Open Type drive) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

400 V Class

HD: Heavy Duty, ND: Normal Duty

| Catalog Code GA70A□ | | 4002 | 4004 | 4005 | 4007 | 4009 | 4012 | 4018 | 4023 | 4031 | 4038 | 4044 | 4060 | 4075 | 4089 | 4103 |
|-------------------------------------|----|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) | HD | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 |
| | ND | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 |
| IP20/UL Open Type | | IP20 supported with standard model | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IP20/UL Type 1 | | Option supported (Install UL Type 1 kit on IP20/UL Open Type drive) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Catalog Code GA70A□ | | 4140 | 4168 | 4208 | 4250 | 4296 | 4371 | 4389 | 4453 | 4568 | 4675 |
|-------------------------------------|----|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) | HD | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 200 | 220 | 250 | 315 |
| | ND | 75 | 90 | 110 | 132 | 160 | 200 | 220 | 250 | 315 | 355 |
| IP20/UL Open Type | | IP20 supported with standard model | | | | | | | | | |
| IP20/UL Type 1 | | Option supported (Install UL Type 1 kit on IP20/UL Open Type drive) | | | | | | | | | |

※: UL Type 1 is not available for this capacity.

■ IP20/UL Open Type

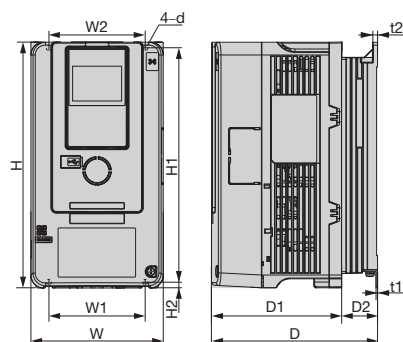


Figure 1

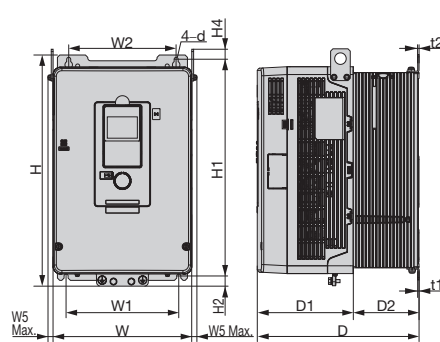


Figure 2

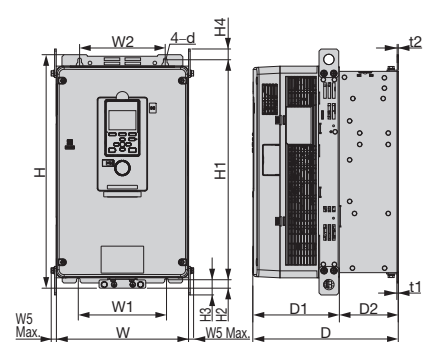


Figure 3

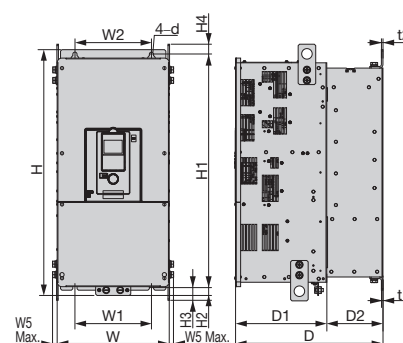


Figure 4

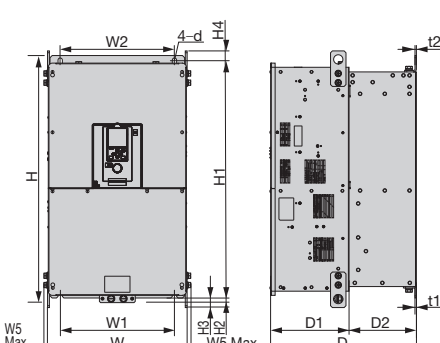


Figure 5

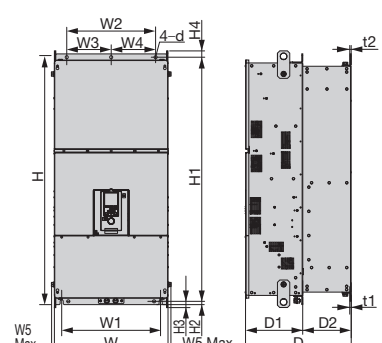


Figure 6

200 V Class: IP20/UL Open Type

| Catalog Code GA70A | Figure | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight kg |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| | | W | H | D | D1 | D2 | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | t1 | t2 | d | |
| 2004 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 176 | 138 | 38 | 102 | 102 | — | — | — | 248 | 6 | — | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 3.5 |
| 2006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2010 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2012 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2018 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | — | — | 248 | 6 | — | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 3.9 |
| 2021 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2030 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | — | — | 248 | 6 | — | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.2 |
| 2042 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2056 | 1 | 180 | 300 | 202 | 134 | 68 | 140 | 140 | — | — | — | 284 | 8 | — | — | 1.6 | 1.6 | M5 | 6.0 |
| 2070 | 1 | 220 | 350 | 227 | 140 | 87 | 192 | 192 | — | — | — | 335 | 8 | — | — | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 8.5 |
| 2082 | 1 | 220 | 350 | 227 | 140 | 87 | 192 | 192 | — | — | — | 335 | 8 | — | — | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 9 |
| 2110 | 2 | 240 | 400 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 195 | 186 | — | — | 12 | 375 | 17.5 | — | 17.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 22 |
| 2138 | 3 | 255 | 450 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 165 | — | — | 12 | 424 | 16 | 29 | 21 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 24 |
| 2169 | 3 | 264 | 543 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | — | — | 12 | 516 | 17.5 | 28.5 | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 39 |
| 2211 | 3 | 264 | 543 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | — | — | 12 | 516 | 17.5 | 28.5 | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 40 |
| 2257 | 4 | 312 | 700 | 420 | 260 | 160 | 218 | 218 | — | — | 18 | 659 | 28 | 43.5 | 28.5 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M10 | 67 |
| 2313 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2360 | 5 | 440 | 800 | 472 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 370 | — | — | 20 | 757 | 28 | 44 | 30 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 104 |
| 2415 | 5 | 440 | 800 | 472 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 370 | — | — | 20 | 757 | 28 | 44 | 30 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 119 |

400 V Class: IP20/UL Open Type

| Catalog Code GA70A | Figure | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight kg |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| | | W | H | D | D1 | D2 | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | t1 | t2 | d | |
| 4002 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 176 | 138 | 38 | 102 | 102 | — | — | — | 248 | 6 | — | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 3.5 |
| 4004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4007 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | — | — | 248 | 6 | — | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 3.9 |
| 4009 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4012 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4018 | 1 | 140 | 260 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | — | — | 248 | 6 | — | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.2 |
| 4023 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4031 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4038 | 1 | 180 | 300 | 202 | 134 | 68 | 140 | 140 | — | — | — | 284 | 8 | — | — | 1.6 | 1.6 | M5 | 6.0 |
| 4044 | 1 | 220 | 350 | 227 | 140 | 87 | 192 | 192 | — | — | — | 335 | 8 | — | — | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 7.5 |
| 4060 | 1 | 220 | 350 | 246 | 140 | 106 | 192 | 192 | — | — | — | 335 | 8 | — | — | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 12 |
| 4075 | 2 | 240 | 400 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 195 | 186 | — | — | 12 | 375 | 17.5 | — | 17.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 17 |
| 4089 | 3 | 255 | 450 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 165 | — | — | 12 | 424 | 16 | 29 | 21 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 22 |
| 4103 | 3 | 255 | 450 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 165 | — | — | 12 | 424 | 16 | 29 | 21 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 25 |
| 4140 | 3 | 264 | 543 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | — | — | 12 | 516 | 17.5 | 28.5 | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 38 |
| 4168 | 3 | 264 | 543 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | — | — | 12 | 516 | 17.5 | 28.5 | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 39 |
| 4208 | 4 | 312 | 700 | 420 | 260 | 160 | 218 | 218 | — | — | 18 | 659 | 28 | 43.5 | 28.5 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M10 | 71 |
| 4250 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4296 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4371 | 5 | 440 | 800 | 472 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 370 | — | — | 20 | 757 | 28 | 44 | 30 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 122 |
| 4389 | 5 | 440 | 800 | 472 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 370 | — | — | 20 | 757 | 28 | 44 | 30 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 126 |
| 4453 | 6 | 510 | 1136 | 480 | 260 | 220 | 450 | 450 | 225 | 225 | 20 | 1093 | 25.5 | 43.5 | 30.5 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 198 |
| 4568 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4675 | 6 | 510 | 1136 | 480 | 260 | 220 | 450 | 450 | 225 | 225 | 20 | 1093 | 25.5 | 43.5 | 30.5 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 207 |

Note: External and mounting dimensions are different for standard installation and external heatsink installation.
Refer to page 51 for external heatsink installation.

Dimensions

■ IP20/UL Type 1

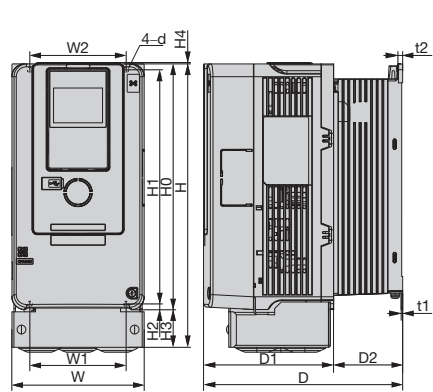


Figure 1

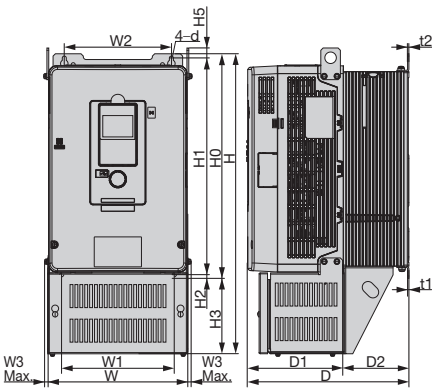


Figure 2

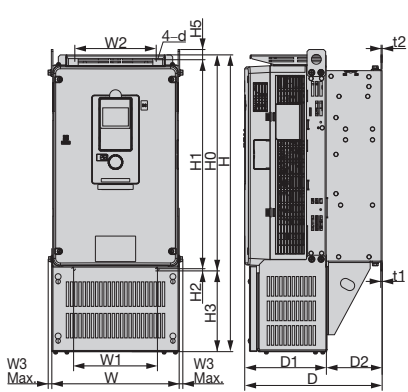


Figure 3

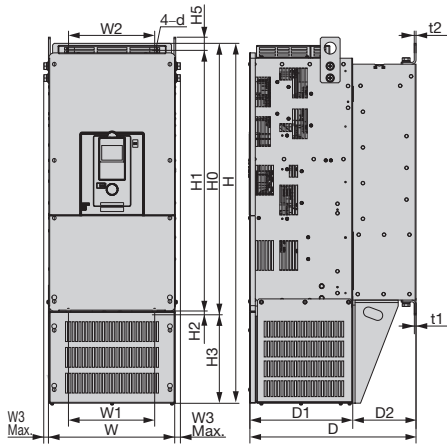


Figure 4

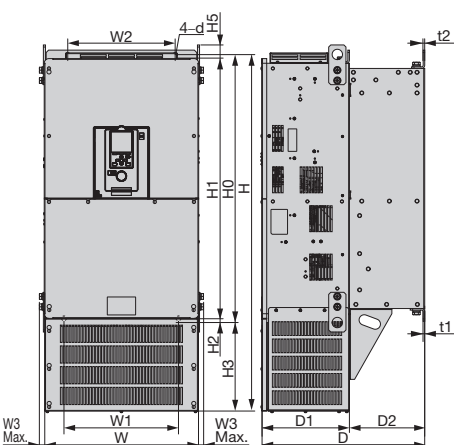


Figure 5

200 V Class: IP20/UL Type 1

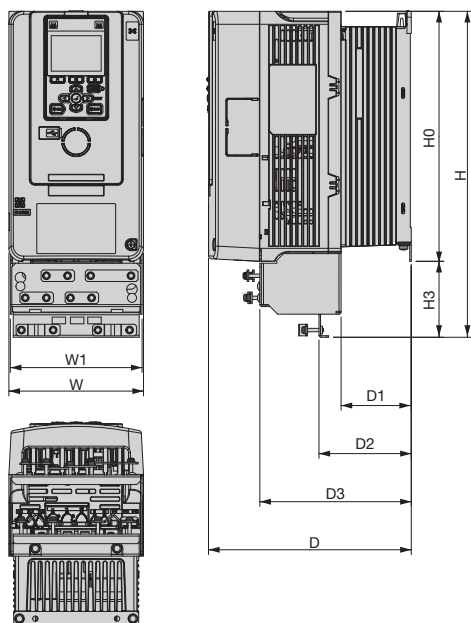
| Catalog Code GA70A... | Figure | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight kg | UL Type 1 Kit Model (Code No.) |
|--------------------------|--------|---------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2004 | 1 | 140 | 300 | 176 | 138 | 38 | 102 | 102 | — | 260 | 248 | 6 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.1 | 900-192-121-001 (100-202-326) |
| 2006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2010 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2012 | 1 | 140 | 300 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | 260 | 248 | 6 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.5 | 900-192-121-001 (100-202-326) |
| 2018 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2021 | 1 | 140 | 300 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | 260 | 248 | 6 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.8 | 900-192-121-001 (100-202-326) |
| 2030 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2042 | 1 | 180 | 340 | 202 | 134 | 68 | 140 | 140 | — | 300 | 284 | 8 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 1.6 | M5 | 7.0 | 900-192-121-002 (100-202-327) |
| 2056 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2070 | 1 | 220 | 400 | 227 | 140 | 87 | 192 | 192 | — | 350 | 335 | 8 | 50 | 1.5 | — | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 9 | 900-192-121-003 (100-202-328) |
| 2082 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2110 | 1 | 220 | 435 | 227 | 140 | 87 | 192 | 192 | — | 350 | 335 | 8 | 85 | 1.5 | — | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 900-192-121-004 (100-202-329) |
| 2082 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2138 | 2 | 244 | 500 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 195 | 186 | 10 | 400 | 375 | 17.5 | 100 | — | 17.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 24 | 900-192-121-005 (100-202-330) |
| 2169 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2138 | 3 | 259 | 580 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 165 | 10 | 450 | 424 | 16 | 130 | — | 21 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 27 | 900-192-121-006 (100-208-526) |
| 2169 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2169 | 3 | 268 | 700 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | 10 | 543 | 516 | 17.5 | 157 | — | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 44 | 900-192-121-007 (100-208-527) |
| 2211 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2211 | 3 | 268 | 770 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | 10 | 543 | 516 | 17.5 | 227 | — | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 46 | 900-192-121-008 (100-208-528) |
| 2257 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2313 | 4 | 316 | 915 | 420 | 260 | 160 | 218 | 218 | 16 | 700 | 659 | 28 | 215 | — | 28.5 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M10 | 72 | 900-192-121-009 (100-208-549) |
| 2360 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2360 | 5 | 444 | 1045 | 472 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 370 | 18 | 800 | 757 | 28 | 245 | — | 30 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 113 | 900-192-121-010 (100-213-136) |

400 V Class: IP20/UL Type 1

| Catalog Code GA70A | Figure | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight kg | UL Type 1 Kit Model (Code No.) |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| | | W | H | D | D1 | D2 | W1 | W2 | W3 | H0 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | t1 | t2 | d | | |
| 4002 | 1 | 140 | 300 | 176 | 138 | 38 | 102 | 102 | — | 260 | 248 | 6 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.1 | 900-192-121-001 (100-202-326) |
| 4004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4009 | 1 | 140 | 300 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | 260 | 248 | 6 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.5 | 900-192-121-001 (100-202-326) |
| 4012 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4018 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4023 | 1 | 140 | 300 | 211 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | — | 260 | 248 | 6 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 5 | M5 | 4.8 | 900-192-121-001 (100-202-326) |
| 4031 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4038 | 1 | 180 | 340 | 202 | 134 | 68 | 140 | 140 | — | 300 | 284 | 8 | 40 | 1.5 | — | 1.6 | 1.6 | M5 | 7.0 | 900-192-121-002 (100-202-327) |
| 4044 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4060 | 1 | 220 | 400 | 246 | 140 | 106 | 192 | 192 | — | 350 | 335 | 8 | 50 | 1.5 | — | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 8.5 | 900-192-121-003 (100-202-328) |
| 4075 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4089 | 2 | 244 | 500 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 195 | 186 | 10 | 400 | 375 | 17.5 | 100 | — | 17.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 20 | 900-192-121-005 (100-202-330) |
| 4103 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4140 | 3 | 259 | 580 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 165 | 10 | 450 | 424 | 16 | 130 | — | 21 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 25 | 900-192-121-006 (100-208-526) |
| 4168 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4208 | 3 | 259 | 580 | 280 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 165 | 10 | 450 | 424 | 16 | 130 | — | 21 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M6 | 29 | 900-192-121-006 (100-208-526) |
| 4250 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4296 | 3 | 268 | 700 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | 10 | 543 | 516 | 17.5 | 157 | — | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 43 | 900-192-121-007 (100-208-527) |
| 4371 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4371 | 4 | 268 | 700 | 335 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 182 | 10 | 543 | 516 | 17.5 | 157 | — | 20.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 | M8 | 44 | 900-192-121-007 (100-208-527) |
| 4371 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4371 | 5 | 444 | 1045 | 472 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 370 | 18 | 800 | 757 | 28 | 245 | — | 30 | 4.5 | 4.5 | M12 | 130 | 900-192-121-010 (100-213-136) |
| 4371 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Dimensions

■ IP20/UL Open Type (Shield Clamp Kit)



200 V Class: IP20/UL Open Type (Shield Clamp Kit)

| Catalog Code GA70A | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | Shield Clamp Kit Model (Code No.) |
|-----------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------------------|
| | W | H | D | D1 | D2 | D3 | W1 | H0 | H3 | |
| 2004 | 140 | 339 | 176 | 38 | 61 | 123 | 137 | 260 | 79 | 900-195-896-001 (100-206-983) |
| 2006 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2008 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2010 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2012 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2018 | 140 | 339 | 211 | 73 | 96 | 158 | 137 | 260 | 79 | 900-195-896-001 (100-206-983) |
| 2021 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2030 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2042 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2056 | 180 | 439 | 202 | 68 | 93 | 148 | 175 | 298 | 141 | 900-195-896-002 (100-206-984) |
| 2070 | 220 | 468 | 227 | 87 | 112 | 174 | 220 | 350 | 118 | 900-195-896-003 (100-229-140) |
| 2082 | 220 | 468 | 227 | 87 | 112 | 174 | 220 | 350 | 118 | 900-195-896-004 (100-229-141) |
| 2110 | 240 | 490 | 280 | 114 | 139 | 217 | 244 | 390 | 100 | 900-195-896-007 (100-229-144) |
| 2138 | 255 | 582 | 280 | 114 | 151 | 226 | 259 | 440 | 142 | 900-195-896-009 (100-229-146) |
| 2169 | 264 | 697 | 335 | 149 | 189 | 266 | 268 | 533 | 164 | 900-195-896-012 (100-233-647) |
| 2211 | 264 | 697 | 335 | 149 | 189 | 266 | 268 | 533 | 164 | 900-195-896-013 (100-233-700) |

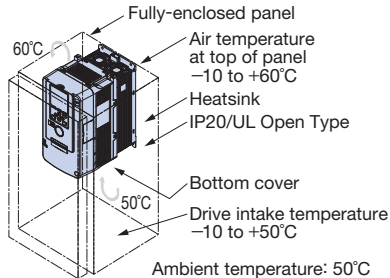
400 V Class: IP20/UL Open Type (Shield Clamp Kit)

| Catalog Code GA70A | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | Shield Clamp Kit Model (Code No.) |
|-----------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------------------|
| | W | H | D | D1 | D2 | D3 | W1 | H0 | H3 | |
| 4002 | 140 | 339 | 176 | 38 | 61 | 123 | 137 | 260 | 79 | 900-195-896-001 (100-206-983) |
| 4004 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4005 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4007 | 140 | 339 | 211 | 73 | 96 | 158 | 137 | 260 | 79 | 900-195-896-001 (100-206-983) |
| 4009 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4012 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4018 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4023 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4031 | 180 | 439 | 202 | 68 | 93 | 148 | 175 | 298 | 141 | 900-195-896-002 (100-206-984) |
| 4038 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4044 | 220 | 468 | 227 | 87 | 112 | 174 | 220 | 350 | 118 | 900-195-896-005 (100-229-142) |
| 4060 | 220 | 468 | 227 | 87 | 112 | 174 | 220 | 350 | 118 | 900-195-896-006 (100-229-143) |
| 4075 | 240 | 490 | 280 | 114 | 139 | 217 | 244 | 390 | 100 | 900-195-896-008 (100-229-145) |
| 4089 | 255 | 557 | 280 | 114 | 151 | 226 | 259 | 440 | 117 | 900-195-896-010 (100-233-645) |
| 4103 | 255 | 582 | 280 | 114 | 151 | 226 | 259 | 440 | 142 | 900-195-896-011 (100-233-646) |
| 4140 | 264 | 697 | 335 | 149 | 189 | 266 | 268 | 533 | 164 | 900-195-896-014 (100-233-701) |
| 4168 | 264 | 697 | 335 | 149 | 189 | 266 | 268 | 533 | 164 | 900-195-896-012 (100-233-647) |

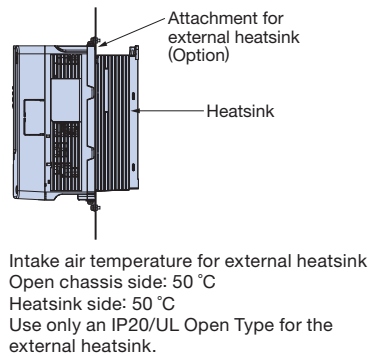
Fully-Enclosed Design and Drive Watt Loss Data

When you install the drive in a control panel, the maximum intake air temperature is 50°C. The heatsink can alternatively be mounted outside the control panel, thus reducing the amount of heat inside the panel and allowing for a more compact set up.

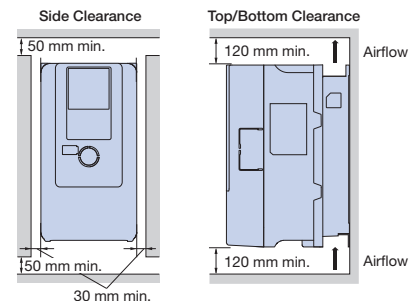
· Cooling Design for Fully-Enclosed Panel



· Mounting the External Heatsink



· Ventilation Space



For installing the drive (IP20/UL Open Type) with capacity of 200 V/400 V class 22 kW and above, be sure to leave enough clearance during installation for main circuit wiring for maintenance.

● Drive Watt Loss Data

200 V Class Heavy Duty Ratings

| Catalog Code GA70A2: | | 004 | 006 | 008 | 010 | 012 | 018 | 021 | 030 | 042 | 056 | 070 | 082 | 110 | 138 | 169 | 211 | 257 | 313 | 360 | 415 | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Rated Output Current | | A | 3.2 | 5 | 6.9 | 8 | 11 | 14 | 17.5 | 25 | 33 | 47 | 60 | 75 | 88 | 115 | 145 | 180 | 215 | 283 | 346 | 415 |
| Carrier Frequency | | kHz | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Watt Loss* | Internal | W | 35 | 37 | 40 | 44 | 50 | 47 | 56 | 74 | 88 | 112 | 145 | 179 | 155 | 212 | 275 | 314 | 398 | 502 | 582 | 644 |
| | Heatsink | W | 18 | 26 | 36 | 43 | 61 | 82 | 105 | 174 | 183 | 267 | 373 | 478 | 563 | 680 | 820 | 991 | 1252 | 1643 | 1978 | 2359 |
| | Total Watt Loss | W | 53 | 63 | 76 | 87 | 111 | 129 | 161 | 248 | 271 | 379 | 518 | 657 | 718 | 892 | 1095 | 1305 | 1650 | 2145 | 2560 | 3003 |

400 V Class Heavy Duty Ratings

| Catalog Code GA70A4 | | 002 | 004 | 005 | 007 | 009 | 012 | 018 | 023 | 031 | 038 | 044 | 060 | 075 | 089 | 103 | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Rated Output Current | | A | 1.8 | 3.4 | 4.8 | 5.5 | 7.2 | 9.2 | 14.8 | 18 | 24 | 31 | 39 | 45 | 60 | 75 | 91 |
| Carrier Frequency | | kHz | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Watt Loss* | Internal | W | 38 | 42 | 46 | 48 | 37 | 46 | 65 | 73 | 101 | 119 | 148 | 126 | 165 | 184 | 237 |
| | Heatsink | W | 15 | 28 | 37 | 45 | 61 | 82 | 140 | 150 | 211 | 272 | 354 | 389 | 527 | 617 | 779 |
| | Total Watt Loss | W | 53 | 70 | 83 | 93 | 98 | 128 | 205 | 223 | 312 | 391 | 502 | 515 | 692 | 801 | 1016 |
| Catalog Code GA70A4 | | 140 | 168 | 208 | 250 | 296 | 371 | 414 | 453 | 568 | 675 | | | | | | |
| Rated Output Current | | A | 112 | 150 | 180 | 216 | 260 | 304 | 371 | 414 | 453 | 605 | | | | | |
| Carrier Frequency | | kHz | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | | |
| Watt Loss* | Internal | W | 300 | 486 | 446 | 558 | 692 | 824 | 777 | 963 | 1086 | 1328 | | | | | |
| | Heatsink | W | 956 | 1274 | 1432 | 1464 | 2061 | 2346 | 2212 | 2696 | 3035 | 3995 | | | | | |
| | Total Watt Loss | W | 1256 | 1760 | 1878 | 2022 | 2753 | 3170 | 2989 | 3659 | 4121 | 5323 | | | | | |

200 V Class Normal Duty Ratings

| Catalog Code GA70A2 | | 004 | 006 | 008 | 010 | 012 | 018 | 021 | 030 | 042 | 056 | 070 | 082 | 110 | 138 | 169 | 211 | 257 | 313 | 360 | |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Rated Output Current | | A | 3.5 | 6 | 8 | 9.6 | 12.2 | 17.5 | 21 | 30 | 42 | 56 | 70 | 82 | 110 | 138 | 169 | 211 | 257 | 313 | 360 |
| Carrier Frequency | | kHz | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Watt Loss* | Internal | W | 35 | 38 | 42 | 49 | 56 | 53 | 75 | 95 | 129 | 149 | 177 | 202 | 192 | 269 | 338 | 384 | 519 | 579 | 655 |
| | Heatsink | W | 16 | 25 | 34 | 46 | 62 | 88 | 125 | 206 | 227 | 302 | 403 | 467 | 631 | 814 | 941 | 1131 | 1534 | 1794 | 2071 |
| | Total Watt Loss | W | 51 | 63 | 76 | 95 | 118 | 141 | 200 | 301 | 356 | 451 | 580 | 669 | 823 | 1083 | 1279 | 1515 | 2053 | 2373 | 2726 |

400 V Class Normal Duty Ratings

| Catalog Code GA70A4 | | | 002 | 004 | 005 | 007 | 009 | 012 | 018 | 023 | 031 | 038 | 044 | 060 | 075 | 089 | 103 |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|
| Rated Output Current | | A | 2.1 | 4.1 | 5.4 | 7.1 | 8.9 | 11.9 | 17.5 | 23.4 | 31 | 38 | 44 | 59.6 | 74.9 | 89.2 | 103 |
| Carrier Frequency | | kHz | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Watt Loss* | Internal | W | 39 | 44 | 48 | 52 | 42 | 57 | 82 | 108 | 138 | 145 | 168 | 157 | 185 | 212 | 264 |
| | Heatsink | W | 16 | 33 | 31 | 44 | 58 | 84 | 144 | 185 | 222 | 270 | 335 | 444 | 527 | 665 | 766 |
| | Total Watt Loss | W | 55 | 77 | 79 | 96 | 100 | 141 | 226 | 293 | 360 | 415 | 503 | 601 | 712 | 877 | 1030 |
| Catalog Code GA70A4 | | | 140 | 168 | 208 | 250 | 296 | 371 | 389 | 453 | 568 | 675 | | | | | |
| Rated Output Current | | A | 140 | 168 | 208 | 250 | 296 | 371 | 389 | 453 | 568 | 675 | | | | | |
| Carrier Frequency | | kHz | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | | |
| Watt Loss* | Internal | W | 393 | 574 | 493 | 686 | 805 | 1022 | 867 | 1086 | 1429 | 1526 | | | | | |
| | Heatsink | W | 1126 | 1348 | 1465 | 1738 | 2155 | 2553 | 2393 | 3035 | 3989 | 4572 | | | | | |
| | Total Watt Loss | W | 1519 | 1922 | 1958 | 2424 | 2960 | 3575 | 3260 | 4121 | 5418 | 6098 | | | | | |

*: Watt loss is calculated in the following conditions:

· 200 V class: Input voltage 220 V, power frequency 60 Hz, load ratio 100%

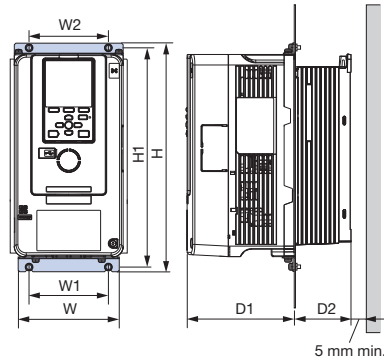
· 400 V class: Input voltage 440 V, power frequency 60 Hz, load ratio 100%

Contact your Yaskawa or nearest agent when not calculating watt loss in the above conditions.

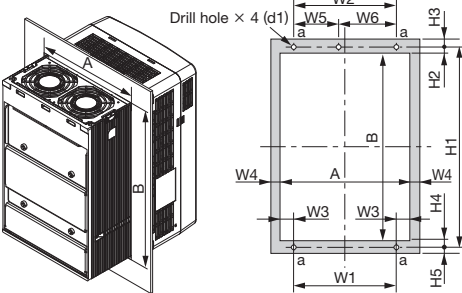
● Attachment for External Heatsink

When the heatsink is installed outside the drive, additional attachments are required. Additional attachments are not required for models GA70A2110 and above, and GA70A4075 and above because installing a heatsink outside the drive can be performed on these models by replacing their standard mounting feet.

Contact Yaskawa if an instruction manual is needed.



● Panel Modification for External Heatsink



Panel cut out dimensions

Note: The shaded area is the size when in installing the gasket. Guarantee a wider and higher gasket width space than the following W and H information.

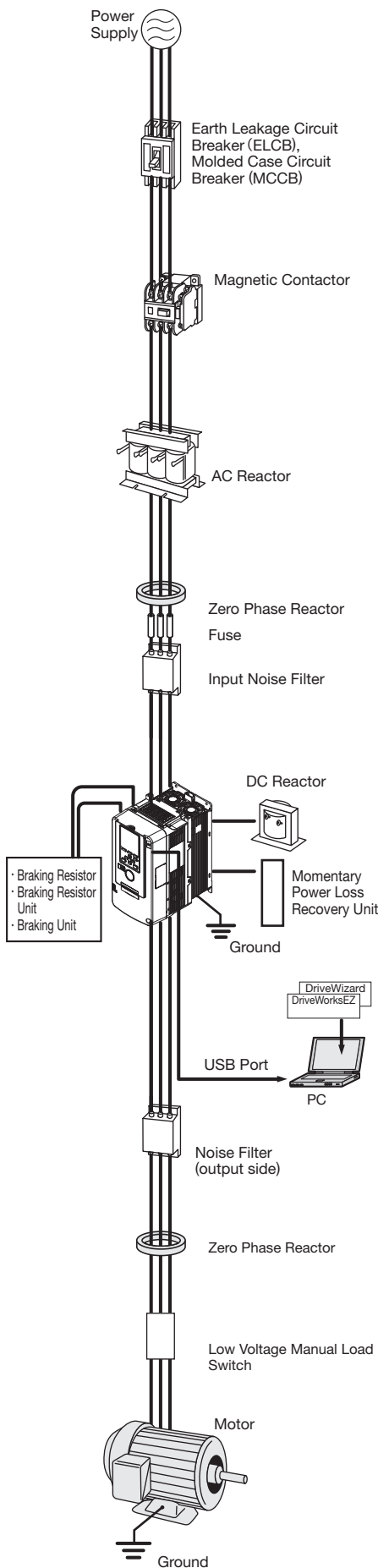
200 V Class

| Catalog Code GA70□□□□ | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Attachment for External Heatsink Model (Code No.) |
|--------------------------|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| | W | H | D1 | D2 | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | A | B | d1 | |
| 2004 | 140 | 294 | 138 | 38 | 102 | 102 | 16 | 3 | 282 | 23 | 6 | 26 | 6 | 134 | 233 | M5 | 900-193-209-001 (100-203-229) |
| 2006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2010 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2012 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2018 | 140 | 294 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | 16 | 3 | 282 | 23 | 6 | 26 | 6 | 134 | 233 | M5 | 900-193-209-001 (100-203-229) |
| 2021 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2030 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2042 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2056 | 180 | 329 | 134 | 68 | 140 | 140 | 17 | 3 | 318 | 23.5 | 5 | 24.5 | 6 | 174 | 270 | M5 | 900-193-209-002 (100-203-230) |
| 2070 | 220 | 384 | 140 | 87 | 192 | 192 | 11 | 3 | 371 | 27 | 7 | 25 | 6 | 214 | 319 | M6 | 900-193-209-003 (100-203-231) |
| 2082 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2110 | 240 | 400 | 166 | 114 | 195 | 204 | 14.5 | 8 | 385 | 19.5 | 7.5 | 19.5 | 7.5 | 224 | 346 | M6 | — |
| 2138 | 255 | 450 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 210 | 34.5 | 8 | 436 | 20 | 8 | 20 | 6 | 239 | 396 | M6 | — |
| 2169 | 264 | 543 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 220 | 29 | 8 | 527 | 19.5 | 8.5 | 20.5 | 7.5 | 248 | 487 | M8 | — |
| 2211 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2257 | 312 | 700 | 260 | 160 | 218 | 263 | 39 | 8 | 675 | 33 | 12 | 32 | 13 | 296 | 610 | M10 | — |
| 2313 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2360 | 440 | 800 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 310 | 23 | 12 | 773 | 31.5 | 14 | 31.5 | 13 | 416 | 710 | M12 | — |
| 2415 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

400 V Class

| Catalog Code GA70□□□□ | Dimensions mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Attachment for External Heatsink Model (Code No.) |
|--------------------------|---------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|---|
| | W | H | D1 | D2 | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | A | B | d1 | |
| 4002 | 140 | 294 | 138 | 38 | 102 | 102 | 16 | 3 | — | — | 282 | 23 | 6 | 26 | 6 | 134 | 233 | M5 | 900-193-209-001 (100-203-229) |
| 4004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4009 | 140 | 294 | 138 | 73 | 102 | 102 | 16 | 3 | — | — | 282 | 23 | 6 | 26 | 6 | 134 | 233 | M5 | 900-193-209-001 (100-203-229) |
| 4012 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4018 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4023 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4031 | 180 | 329 | 134 | 68 | 140 | 140 | 17 | 3 | — | — | 318 | 23.5 | 5 | 24.5 | 6 | 174 | 270 | M5 | 900-193-209-002 (100-203-230) |
| 4038 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4044 | 220 | 384 | 140 | 87 | 192 | 192 | 11 | 3 | — | — | 371 | 27 | 7 | 25 | 6 | 214 | 319 | M6 | 900-193-209-003 (100-203-231) |
| 4060 | 220 | 384 | 140 | 106 | 192 | 192 | 11 | 3 | — | — | 371 | 27 | 7 | 25 | 6 | 214 | 319 | M6 | 900-193-209-003 (100-203-231) |
| 4075 | 240 | 400 | 166 | 114 | 195 | 204 | 14.5 | 8 | — | — | 385 | 19.5 | 7.5 | 19.5 | 7.5 | 224 | 346 | M6 | — |
| 4089 | 255 | 450 | 166 | 114 | 170 | 210 | 34.5 | 8 | — | — | 436 | 20 | 8 | 20 | 6 | 239 | 396 | M6 | — |
| 4103 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4140 | 264 | 543 | 186 | 149 | 190 | 220 | 29 | 8 | — | — | 527 | 19.5 | 8.5 | 20.5 | 7.5 | 248 | 487 | M8 | — |
| 4168 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4208 | 312 | 700 | 260 | 160 | 218 | 263 | 39 | 8 | — | — | 675 | 33 | 12 | 32 | 13 | 296 | 610 | M10 | — |
| 4250 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4296 | 440 | 800 | 254 | 218 | 370 | 310 | 23 | 12 | — | — | 773 | 31.5 | 14 | 31.5 | 13 | 416 | 710 | M12 | — |
| 4371 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4389 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4453 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4568 | 510 | 1140 | 260 | 220 | 450 | 404 | 18 | 12 | 179 | 225 | 1110 | 34 | 15 | 34 | 15 | 486 | 1042 | M12 | — |
| 4675 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Peripheral Devices and Options



| Name | Purpose | Model, Manufacturer | Page |
|--|---|---|------|
| Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) | Always install an ELCB on the power-supply side to protect the power supply system and to prevent an overload at the occurrence of shortcircuit, and to protect the drive from ground faults that could result in electric shock or fire. Note: When an ELCB is installed for the upper power supply system, an MCCB can be used instead of an ELCB. Choose an ELCB designed to minimize harmonics specifically for AC drives. Use one ELCB per drive, each with a current rating of at least 30 mA. | NV series* by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation | P.54 |
| Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) | Always install a circuit breaker on the power-supply side to protect the power supply system and to prevent an overload at the occurrence of a short-circuit. | NF series* by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation | P.54 |
| Magnetic Contactor | Interrupts the power supply to the drive. In addition to protecting drive circuitry, a magnetic contactor also prevents damage to a braking resistor if used. | SC series* by Fuji Electric FA Components & Systems Co., Ltd | P.55 |
| AC Reactor | Improve the input power ratio of the drive. The DC reactor is built in for models of catalog codes GA70A2110 and above, and GA70A4060 and above. (The DC reactor is optional for models of catalog codes GA70A2082 and below, and GA70A4044 and below.) • Used for harmonic current suppression and total improving power factor. • Should be used if the power supply capacity is larger than 600 kVA. • Suppresses harmonic current • Improves the power factor of the input power supply | UZBA series | P.56 |
| DC Reactor | | UZDA series | P.58 |
| Zero Phase Reactor | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. Should be installed as close as possible to the drive. Can be used on both the input and output sides. | F6045GB F11080GB F200160PB by Hitachi Metals, Ltd. | P.61 |
| Fuse / Fuse Holder | Protects internal circuitry in the event of component failure. Fuse should be connected to the input terminal of the drive. Note: Refer to the instruction manual for information on UL approval. | CR/CS series by Fuji Electric FA Components & Systems Co., Ltd | P.59 |
| Capacitor-Type Noise Filter | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. The noise filter can be used in combination with a zero-phase reactor. Note: Available for drive input only. Do not connect the noise filter to the output terminals. | 3XYG 1003 by Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd. | P.65 |
| Input Noise Filter | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. Should be installed as close as possible to the drive. Note: For CE Marking (EMC Directive) compliant models, refer to GA700 Technical Manual. | RTEN series by TDK-Lambda Corporation B84143B series by EPCOS, Inc. FN series by Schaffner EMC K.K. | P.62 |
| Output Noise Filter | Reduces noise from the line that enters into the drive input power system. Should be installed as close as possible to the drive. | LF series by NEC Tokin Corporation | P.64 |
| Braking Resistor | Used to shorten the deceleration time by dissipating regenerative energy through a resistor. Usage 3% ED, requires a separate attachment. | ERF150WJ series CF120-B579 series | P.66 |
| Attachment for Braking Resistor | A braking resistor can be attached to the drive. | 900-192-126-001 | P.71 |
| External Heatsink Attachment for Braking Unit | Use the external heatsink attachment for installation with the heatsink outside the enclosure. | EZZ021711A | P.71 |
| Braking Resistor Unit | Used to shorten the deceleration time by dissipating regenerative energy through a resistor unit (10% ED). A thermal overload relay is built in (10% ED). | LKEB series | P.66 |
| Braking Unit | Shortened deceleration time results when used with a Braking Resistor Unit. | CDBR series | P.66 |
| PC cable | Connect the drive and PC when using DriveWizard or DriveWorksEZ. The cable length must be 3 m or less. | Commercially available USB2.0 A-miniB cable. | P.72 |
| LED Keypad | For easier operation using the LED screen when connecting the optional LED Keypad to the drive. Allows for remote operation. Includes a Copy function for saving drive settings. | JVOP-KPLEA04AAA, KPLEA04MAA | P.72 |
| Bluetooth LCD Keypad | Bluetooth connection enables the drive to be operated from a smartphone. | JVOP-KPLCC04ABA, KPLCC04MBA | P.72 |
| Compact Keypad Panel Mounting Kit | Use this attachment when you install the keypad on the surface of a control panel. | 900-192-933-001 900-192-933-002 | P.73 |
| Keypad Extension Cable | It is used as an extension cable when operating the keypad remotely. | WV001: 1 m WV003: 3 m | P.72 |
| Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit | Ensures continuous drive operation for a power loss of up to 2 s. | P0010 (200 V class) P0020 (400 V class) | P.65 |
| Frequency Meter, Current Meter | | DCF-6A | P.74 |
| Frequency Setting Potentiometer (2 kΩ) | | RV30YN | P.74 |
| Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer (20 kΩ) | | RV30YN20S | P.74 |
| Control Dial for Frequency Setting Potentiometer | Allows the user to set and monitor the frequency, current, and voltage using an external device. | K-2901-M | P.74 |
| Output Voltage Meter | | SCF-12NH | P.75 |
| Potential Transformer | | UPN-B | P.75 |
| Attachment for External Heatsink | Required for heatsink installation. Current derating may be needed when using a heatsink. | — | P.51 |
| Low Voltage Manual Load Switch | Prevents shock from the voltage created on the terminals board from a coasting PM motor. | AICUT, LB series* by Aichi Electric Works Co., Ltd | — |

*: Recommended by Yaskawa. Contact the manufacturer in question for availability and specifications of non-Yaskawa products.

Option Cards

RoHS compliant. Shipment of factory installed option is available. Contact Yaskawa.

| Type | Name | Model | Function | Manual No. |
|----------------------------|---|--------|---|--------------------------------|
| Speed Reference Card | Analog Input | AI-A3 | Enables high-precision and high-resolution analog speed reference setting. · Input signal level: -10 to +10 Vdc (20 kΩ), 4 to 20 mA (250 Ω) · Input channels: 3 channels, DIP switch for input voltage/input current selection · Input resolution: Input voltage 13 bit signed (1/8192) Input current 1/4096 | TOBPC73060078 |
| | Digital Input | DI-A3 | Enables 16-bit digital speed reference setting. · Input signal: 16 bit binary, 2 digit BCD +sign signal +set signal · Input voltage: 24 V (isolated) · Input current: 8 mA User-set: 8 bit, 12 bit, 16 bit | TOBPC73060080 |
| Communications Option Card | MECHATROLINK- II Interface | SI-T3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through MECHATROLINK- II communication with the host controller. Note: Use options with software versions of 6108 or later. | TOEPC73060086 SIEPC73060086 |
| | MECHATROLINK- III Interface | SI-ET3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through MECHATROLINK- III communication with the host controller. Note: Use options with software versions of 6202 or later. | TOEPC73060088 SIEPC73060088 |
| | CC-Link Interface | SI-C3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through CC-Link communication with the host controller. | TOBPC73060083 SIEPC73060083 |
| | DeviceNet Interface | SI-N3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through DeviceNet communication with the host controller. Note: Use options with software versions of 1114 or later. | TOBPC73060084 SIEPC73060084 |
| | LONWORKS Interface | SI-W3 | Used for HVAC control, running or stopping U1000, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output current, watt-hours, or similar items through LONWORKS communications with the host controller. | TOEPC73060093 SIEPC73060093 |
| | PROFIBUS-DP Interface | SI-P3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through PROFIBUS-DP communication with the host controller. | TOBPC73060082 SIEPC73060082 |
| | CANopen Interface | SI-S3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through CANopen communication with the host controller. | TOBPC73060085 SIEPC73060085 |
| | EtherCAT Interface | SI-ES3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through EtherCAT communication with the host controller. | TOBPC73060096 SIEPC73060096 |
| | EtherNet/IP Interface | SI-EN3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through EtherNet/IP communication with the host controller. | TOEPC73060092 SIEPC73060092 |
| | Modbus TCP/IP Interface | SI-EM3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through Modbus TCP/IP communication with the host controller. | TOEPC73060091 SIEPC73060091 |
| | PROFINET Interface | SI-EP3 | Used for running or stopping the drive, setting or referencing parameters, and monitoring output frequency, output current, or similar items through PROFINET communication with the host controller. | TOEPC73060089 SIEPC73060089 |
| Monitor Option Card | Analog Monitor | AO-A3 | Outputs analog signal for monitoring drive output state (output freq., output current etc.). · Output resolution: 11 bit signed (1/2048) · Output voltage: -10 to +10 Vdc (non-isolated) · Terminals: 2 analog outputs | TOBPC73060079 |
| | Digital Output | DO-A3 | Outputs isolated type digital signal for monitoring drive run state (alarm signal, zero speed detection, etc.) · Terminals: 6 photocoupler outputs (48 V, 50 mA or less) 2 relay contact outputs (250 Vac, 1 A or less 30 Vdc, 1 A or less) | TOBPC73060081 |
| PG Speed Controller Card | Complimentary Type PG | PG-B3 | For control modes requiring a PG encoder for motor feedback. · Phase A, B, and Z pulse (3-phase) inputs (complimentary type) · Max. input frequency: 50 kHz · Pulse monitor output: Open collector, 24 V, max. current 30 mA · Power supply output for PG: 12 V, max. current 200 mA Note: Not available in Advanced Open Loop Vector for PM. | TOBPC73060075 |
| | Line Driver PG | PG-X3 | For control modes requiring a PG encoder for motor feedback or PM motor feedback. · Phase A, B, and Z pulse (differential pulse) inputs (RS-422) · Max. input frequency: 300 kHz · Pulse monitor output: RS-422 · Power supply output for PG: 5 V or 12 V, max. current 200 mA | TOBPC73060076 |
| | Motor Encoder Feedback (EnDat, HIPERFACE) Interface | PG-F3 | For control modes requiring a PG encoder for PM motor feedback. Encoder type: EnDat 2.1/01, EnDat 2.2/01, and EnDat 2.2/22 (HEIDENHAIN), HIPERFACE (SICK STEGMANN) Maximum input frequency: 20 kHz (Used with low-speed gearless motors.) Note: EnDat 2.2/22 does not have maximum input frequency. Wiring length: 20 m max. for the encoder, 30 m max. for the pulse monitor Pulse monitor: Matches RS-422 level Note: EnDat 2.2/22 is not available. [Encoder power supply: 5 V, max current 330 mA or 8 V, max current 150 mA] Use one of the following encoder cables. EnDat2.1/01, EnDat2.2/01 : 17-pin cable from HEIDENHAIN EnDat2.2/22 : 8-pin cable from HEIDENHAIN HIPERFACE : 8-pin cable from SICK STEGMANN | TOBPC73060077 |
| | Resolver Interface for TS2640N321E64 | PG-RT3 | For control modes requiring a PG encoder for motor feedback or PM motor feedback. Can be connected to the TS2640N321E64 resolver made by Tamagawa Seiki Co., Ltd. and electrically compatible resolvers. The representative electrical characteristics of the TS2640N321E64 are as follows. · Input voltage: 7 Vac rms 10 kHz · Transformation ratio: 0.5 ± 5% · maximum input current: 100 mArms · Wiring length: 10 m max. (100 m max. for the SS5 and SS7 series motors manufactured by Yaskawa and PG cables manufactured by Yaskawa Controls Co., Ltd.) | TOBPC73060087 |

Note: 1. The communication file required when operating the communication card with the configurator can be downloaded from e-Mecha Site (www.e-mechatronics.com).
2. PG speed controller card is required for PG control.

Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB), Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB)

Device selection is based on the motor capacity.

Make sure that the rated breaking capacity is higher than the short-circuit current for the power supply. Protect the wiring to withstand the short-circuit current for the power supply using a combination of fuses if the rated breaking capacity of the ELCB or MCCB is insufficient, such as when the power transformer capacity is large.



Earth Leakage
Circuit Breaker
[Mitsubishi Electric
Corporation]



Molded Case
Circuit Breaker
[Mitsubishi Electric
Corporation]

200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker | | | | | | Molded Case Circuit Breaker | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|-------------------------|---|
| | Without Reactor*1 | | | With Reactor*1 | | | Without Reactor*1 | | | With Reactor*1 | | |
| | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 |
| 0.4 | NV32-SV | 5 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 5 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 5 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 5 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 0.75 | NV32-SV | 10 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 10 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 10 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 1.1 | NV32-SV | 15 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 10 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 15 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | NV32-SV | 20 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 15 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 20 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 15 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 3 | NV32-SV | 30 | 10/10 | NV32-SV | 20 | 10/10 | NF32-SV | 30 | 7.5/7.5 | NF32-SV | 20 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | NV63-SV | 50 | 15/15 | NV63-SV | 40 | 15/15 | NF63-SV | 50 | 15/15 | NF63-SV | 40 | 15/15 |
| 7.5 | NV125-SV | 60 | 50/50 | NV63-SV | 50 | 15/15 | NF125-SV | 60 | 50/50 | NF63-SV | 50 | 15/15 |
| 11 | NV125-SV | 75 | 50/50 | NV125-SV | 75 | 50/50 | NF125-SV | 75 | 50/50 | NF125-SV | 75 | 50/50 |
| 15 | NV250-SV | 125 | 85/85 | NV125-SV | 100 | 50/50 | NF250-SV | 125 | 85/85 | NF125-SV | 100 | 50/50 |
| 18.5 | NV250-SV | 150 | 85/85 | NV250-SV | 125 | 85/85 | NF250-SV | 150 | 85/85 | NF250-SV | 125 | 85/85 |
| 22 | *3 | — | — | NV250-SV | 150 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF250-SV | 150 | 85/85 |
| 30 | *3 | — | — | NV250-SV | 175 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF250-SV | 175 | 85/85 |
| 37 | *3 | — | — | NV250-SV | 225 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF250-SV | 225 | 85/85 |
| 45 | *3 | — | — | NV400-SW | 250 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF400-CW | 250 | 50/25 |
| 55 | *3 | — | — | NV400-SW | 300 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF400-CW | 300 | 50/25 |
| 75 | *3 | — | — | NV400-SW | 400 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF400-CW | 400 | 50/25 |
| 90 | *3 | — | — | NV630-SW | 500 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF630-CW | 500 | 50/25 |
| 110 | *3 | — | — | NV630-SW | 600 | 85/85 | *3 | — | — | NF630-CW | 600 | 50/25 |

*1: Indicates whether an AC reactor or DC reactor is connected to the drive.

*2: Icu: Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity Ics: Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity.

*3: Drives with the motor capacity of 200 V class 22 kW and above (catalog codes: GA70A2110 to 2415) include a built-in DC reactor that improves the power factor.

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker | | | | | | Molded Case Circuit Breaker | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|-------------------------|---|
| | Without Reactor*1 | | | With Reactor*1 | | | Without Reactor*1 | | | With Reactor*1 | | |
| | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 | Model | Rated Current (A) | Interrupt Capacity (kA) Icu/Ics*2 |
| 0.4 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 3 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 3 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 0.75 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 5 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 5 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 5 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 1.5 | NV32-SV | 10 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 10 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 2.2 | NV32-SV | 15 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 10 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 15 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 10 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 3 | NV32-SV | 20 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 15 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 20 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 15 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | NV32-SV | 30 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 20 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 30 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 20 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 7.5 | NV32-SV | 30 | 5/5 | NV32-SV | 30 | 5/5 | NF32-SV | 30 | 2.5/2.5 | NF32-SV | 30 | 2.5/2.5 |
| 11 | NV63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 | NV63-SV | 40 | 7.5/7.5 | NF63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 | NF63-SV | 40 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 15 | NV125-SV | 60 | 25/25 | NV63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 | NF125-SV | 60 | 25/25 | NF63-SV | 50 | 7.5/7.5 |
| 18.5 | NV125-SV | 75 | 25/25 | NV125-SV | 60 | 25/25 | NF125-SV | 75 | 25/25 | NF125-SV | 60 | 25/25 |
| 22 | *3 | — | — | NV125-SV | 75 | 25/25 | *3 | — | — | NF125-SV | 75 | 25/25 |
| 30 | *3 | — | — | NV125-SV | 100 | 25/25 | *3 | — | — | NF125-SV | 100 | 25/25 |
| 37 | *3 | — | — | NV250-SV | 125 | 36/36 | *3 | — | — | NF250-SV | 125 | 36/36 |
| 45 | *3 | — | — | NV250-SV | 150 | 36/36 | *3 | — | — | NF250-SV | 150 | 36/36 |
| 55 | *3 | — | — | NV250-SV | 175 | 36/36 | *3 | — | — | NF250-SV | 175 | 36/36 |
| 75 | *3 | — | — | NV250-SV | 225 | 36/36 | *3 | — | — | NF250-SV | 225 | 36/36 |
| 90 | *3 | — | — | NV400-SW | 250 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF400-CW | 250 | 25/13 |
| 110 | *3 | — | — | NV400-SW | 300 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF400-CW | 300 | 25/13 |
| 132 | *3 | — | — | NV400-SW | 350 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF400-CW | 350 | 25/13 |
| 160 | *3 | — | — | NV400-SW | 400 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF400-CW | 400 | 25/13 |
| 200 | *3 | — | — | NV630-SW | 500 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF600-CW | 630 | 36/18 |
| 220 | *3 | — | — | NV630-SW | 630 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF600-CW | 630 | 36/18 |
| 250 | *3 | — | — | NV630-SW | 630 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF600-CW | 630 | 36/18 |
| 315 | *3 | — | — | NV800-SEW | 800 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF800-CEW | 800 | 36/18 |
| 355 | *3 | — | — | NV800-SEW | 800 | 42/42 | *3 | — | — | NF800-CEW | 800 | 36/18 |

*1: Indicates whether an AC reactor or DC reactor is connected to the drive.

*2: Icu: Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity Ics: Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity

*3: Drives with the motor capacity of 400 V class 22 kW and above (catalog codes: GA70A4060 to 4675) include a built-in DC reactor that improves the power factor.

● Magnetic Contactor

Base device selection on motor capacity.



Magnetic Contactor

[Fuji Electric FA Components & Systems Co., Ltd]

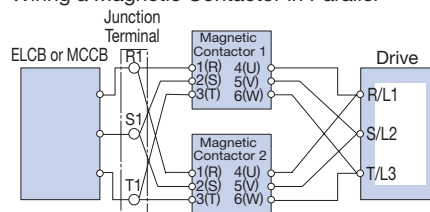
200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Without Reactor*1 | | With Reactor*1 | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| | Model | Rated Current (A) | Model | Rated Current (A) |
| 0.4 | SC-03 | 11 | SC-03 | 11 |
| 0.75 | SC-05 | 13 | SC-03 | 11 |
| 1.1 | SC-4-0 | 18 | SC-05 | 13 |
| 1.5 | SC-4-0 | 18 | SC-05 | 13 |
| 2.2 | SC-N1 | 26 | SC-4-0 | 18 |
| 3 | SC-N2 | 35 | SC-N1 | 26 |
| 3.7 | SC-N2 | 35 | SC-N1 | 26 |
| 5.5 | SC-N2S | 50 | SC-N2 | 35 |
| 7.5 | SC-N3 | 65 | SC-N2S | 50 |
| 11 | SC-N4 | 80 | SC-N3 | 65 |
| 15 | SC-N5A | 93 | SC-N4 | 80 |
| 18.5 | SC-N5 | 93 | SC-N5A | 93 |
| 22 | *2 | — | SC-N6 | 125 |
| 30 | *2 | — | SC-N7 | 152 |
| 37 | *2 | — | SC-N8 | 180 |
| 45 | *2 | — | SC-N10 | 220 |
| 55 | *2 | — | SC-N11 | 300 |
| 75 | *2 | — | SC-N12 | 400 |
| 90 | *2 | — | SC-N12 | 400 |
| 110 | *2 | — | SC-N14 | 600 |

*1: Indicates whether an AC reactor or DC reactor is connected to the drive.

*2: Drives with the motor capacity of 200 V class 22 kW and above (catalog codes: GA70A2110 to 2415) include a built-in DC reactor that improves the power factor.

Wiring a Magnetic Contactor in Parallel



Note: When wiring contactors in parallel, make sure wiring lengths are the same to keep current flow even to the relay terminals.

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Without Reactor*1 | | With Reactor*1 | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| | Model | Rated Current (A) | Model | Rated Current (A) |
| 0.4 | SC-03 | 7 | SC-03 | 7 |
| 0.75 | SC-03 | 7 | SC-03 | 7 |
| 1.5 | SC-05 | 9 | SC-05 | 9 |
| 2.2 | SC-4-0 | 13 | SC-4-0 | 13 |
| 3 | SC-4-1 | 17 | SC-4-1 | 17 |
| 3.7 | SC-4-1 | 17 | SC-4-1 | 17 |
| 5.5 | SC-N2 | 32 | SC-N1 | 25 |
| 7.5 | SC-N2S | 48 | SC-N2 | 32 |
| 11 | SC-N2S | 48 | SC-N2S | 48 |
| 15 | SC-N3 | 65 | SC-N2S | 48 |
| 18.5 | SC-N3 | 65 | SC-N3 | 65 |
| 22 | *2 | — | SC-N4 | 80 |
| 30 | *2 | — | SC-N4 | 80 |
| 37 | *2 | — | SC-N5 | 90 |
| 45 | *2 | — | SC-N6 | 110 |
| 55 | *2 | — | SC-N7 | 150 |
| 75 | *2 | — | SC-N8 | 180 |
| 90 | *2 | — | SC-N10 | 220 |
| 110 | *2 | — | SC-N11 | 300 |
| 132 | *2 | — | SC-N11 | 300 |
| 160 | *2 | — | SC-N12 | 400 |
| 200 | *2 | — | SC-N12 | 400 |
| 220 | *2 | — | SC-N14 | 600 |
| 250 | *2 | — | SC-N14 | 600 |
| 315 | *2 | — | SC-N16 | 800 |
| 355 | *2 | — | SC-N16 | 800 |

*1: Indicates whether an AC reactor or DC reactor is connected to the drive.

*2: Drives with the motor capacity of 400 V class 22 kW and above (catalog codes: GA70A4060 to 4675) include a built-in DC reactor that improves the power factor.

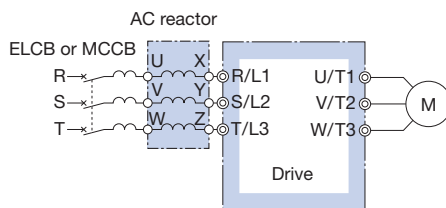
● AC Reactor (UZBA-B for 50/60 Hz Input)

Base device selection on motor capacity.

Lead Wire Type



Connection Diagram



Note: When using low noise type drives (high-carrier frequency of 2.5 kHz or more), do not connect an AC reactor to the output side (U, V, W) of the drive.

Dimensions (mm)

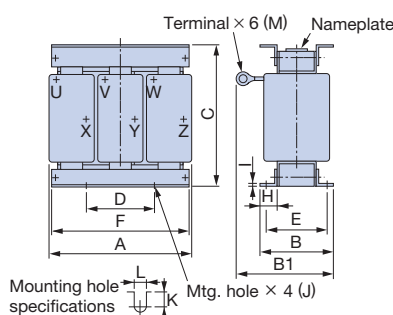


Figure 1

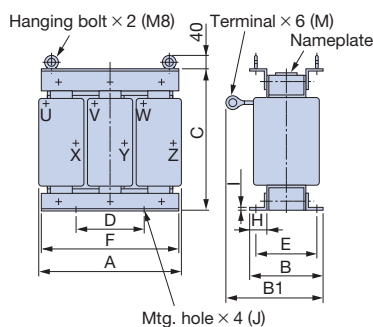


Figure 2

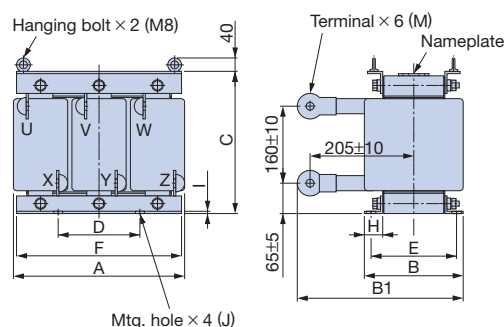


Figure 3

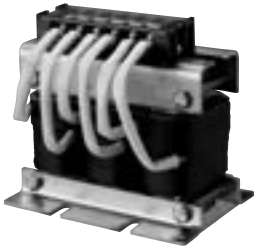
200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight (kg) | Watt Loss (W) |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|------|----|-----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | | | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | I | J | K | L | M | | |
| 3 | 20 | 0.53 | 100-250-562 | 1 | 130 | 88 | 114 | 105 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 11.5 | 7 | M5 | 3 | 35 |
| 3.7 | 20 | 0.53 | 100-250-562 | 1 | 130 | 88 | 114 | 105 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 11.5 | 7 | M5 | 3 | 35 |
| 5.5 | 30 | 0.35 | 100-250-578 | 1 | 130 | 88 | 119 | 105 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M5 | 3 | 45 |
| 7.5 | 40 | 0.265 | 100-250-584 | 1 | 130 | 98 | 139 | 105 | 50 | 80 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 11.5 | 7 | M6 | 4 | 50 |
| 11 | 60 | 0.18 | 100-250-594 | 1 | 160 | 105 | 147.5 | 130 | 75 | 85 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 6 | 65 |
| 15 | 80 | 0.13 | 100-250-599 | 1 | 180 | 100 | 155 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M8 | 8 | 75 |
| 18.5 | 90 | 0.12 | 100-250-602 | 1 | 180 | 100 | 150 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M8 | 8 | 90 |
| 22 | 120 | 0.09 | 100-250-552 | 1 | 180 | 100 | 155 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M10 | 8 | 90 |
| 30 | 160 | 0.07 | 100-250-557 | 1 | 210 | 100 | 170 | 175 | 75 | 80 | 205 | 25 | 3.2 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M10 | 12 | 100 |
| 37 | 200 | 0.05 | 100-250-560 | 1 | 210 | 115 | 182.5 | 175 | 75 | 95 | 205 | 25 | 3.2 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M10 | 15 | 110 |
| 45 | 240 | 0.044 | 100-250-574 | 1 | 240 | 126 | 218 | 215 | 150 | 110 | 240 | 25 | 3.2 | M8 | 8 | 7 | M10 | 23 | 125 |
| 55 | 280 | 0.039 | 100-250-576 | 1 | 240 | 126 | 218 | 215 | 150 | 110 | 240 | 25 | 3.2 | M8 | 8 | 10 | M12 | 23 | 130 |
| 75 | 360 | 0.026 | 100-250-583 | 1 | 270 | 162 | 241 | 230 | 150 | 130 | 260 | 40 | 5 | M8 | 16 | 10 | M12 | 32 | 145 |
| 90 | 500 | 0.02 | 100-250-589 | 2 | 330 | 162 | 281 | 270 | 150 | 130 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 16 | 10 | M12 | 55 | 200 |
| 110 | 500 | 0.02 | 100-250-589 | 2 | 330 | 162 | 281 | 270 | 150 | 130 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 16 | 10 | M12 | 55 | 200 |

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight (kg) | Watt Loss (W) |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|------|----|-----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | | | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | I | J | K | L | M | | |
| 7.5 | 20 | 1.06 | 100-250-564 | 1 | 160 | 90 | 115 | 130 | 75 | 70 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M5 | 5 | 50 |
| 11 | 30 | 0.7 | 100-250-580 | 1 | 160 | 105 | 132.5 | 130 | 75 | 85 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M5 | 6 | 65 |
| 15 | 40 | 0.53 | 100-250-586 | 1 | 180 | 100 | 140 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 8 | 90 |
| 18.5 | 50 | 0.42 | 100-250-590 | 1 | 180 | 100 | 145 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 8 | 90 |
| 22 | 60 | 0.36 | 100-250-596 | 1 | 180 | 100 | 150 | 150 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 8.5 | 90 |
| 30 | 80 | 0.26 | 100-250-601 | 1 | 210 | 100 | 150 | 175 | 75 | 80 | 205 | 25 | 3.2 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M8 | 12 | 95 |
| 37 | 90 | 0.24 | 100-250-604 | 1 | 210 | 115 | 177.5 | 175 | 75 | 95 | 205 | 25 | 3.2 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M8 | 15 | 110 |
| 45 | 120 | 0.18 | 100-250-553 | 1 | 240 | 126 | 193 | 205 | 150 | 110 | 240 | 25 | 3.2 | M8 | 8 | 10 | M10 | 23 | 130 |
| 55 | 150 | 0.15 | 100-250-554 | 1 | 240 | 126 | 198 | 205 | 150 | 110 | 240 | 25 | 3.2 | M8 | 8 | 10 | M10 | 23 | 150 |
| 75 | 200 | 0.11 | 100-250-561 | 1 | 270 | 162 | 231 | 230 | 150 | 130 | 260 | 40 | 5 | M8 | 16 | 10 | M10 | 32 | 135 |
| 90 | 250 | 0.09 | 100-250-575 | 1 | 270 | 162 | 246 | 230 | 150 | 130 | 260 | 40 | 5 | M8 | 16 | 10 | M12 | 32 | 135 |
| 110 | 250 | 0.09 | 100-250-575 | 1 | 270 | 162 | 246 | 230 | 150 | 130 | 260 | 40 | 5 | M8 | 16 | 10 | M12 | 32 | 135 |
| 132 | 330 | 0.06 | 100-250-582 | 2 | 320 | 165 | 253 | 275 | 150 | 130 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 17.5 | 12 | M12 | 55 | 200 |
| 160 | 330 | 0.06 | 100-250-582 | 2 | 320 | 165 | 253 | 275 | 150 | 130 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 17.5 | 12 | M12 | 55 | 200 |
| 200 | 490 | 0.04 | 100-250-588 | 2 | 330 | 176 | 293 | 275 | 150 | 150 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 13 | 12 | M12 | 60 | 340 |
| 220 | 490 | 0.04 | 100-250-588 | 2 | 330 | 176 | 293 | 275 | 150 | 150 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 13 | 12 | M12 | 60 | 340 |
| 250 | 490 | 0.04 | 100-250-588 | 2 | 330 | 176 | 293 | 275 | 150 | 150 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 13 | 12 | M12 | 60 | 340 |
| 315 | 660 | 0.03 | 100-250-597 | 3 | 330 | 216 | 353 | 285 | 150 | 185 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 22 | 12 | M16 | 80 | 300 |
| 355 | 660 | 0.03 | 100-250-597 | 3 | 330 | 216 | 353 | 285 | 150 | 185 | 320 | 40 | 4.5 | M10 | 22 | 12 | M16 | 80 | 300 |

Terminal Type



Dimensions (mm)

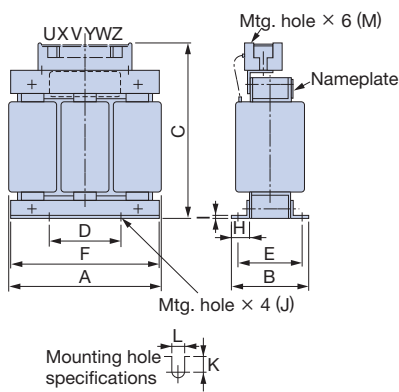


Figure 1

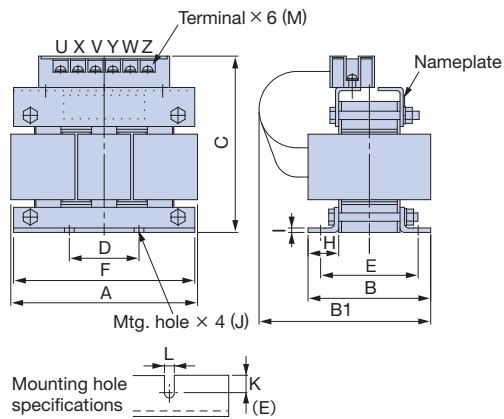


Figure 2

200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight (kg) | Watt Loss (W) |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|----|-----|----|------|---|----|-----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | | | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | I | J | K | L | M | | | |
| 0.4 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 100-250-558 | 1 | 120 | 71 | — | 120 | 40 | 50 | 105 | 20 | 2.3 | M6 | 10.5 | 7 | M4 | 2.5 | 15 | |
| 0.75 | 5 | 2.1 | 100-250-592 | 1 | 120 | 71 | — | 120 | 40 | 50 | 105 | 20 | 2.3 | M6 | 10.5 | 7 | M4 | 2.5 | 15 | |
| 1.1 | 10 | 1.1 | 100-250-550 | 1 | 130 | 88 | — | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 3 | 25 | |
| 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | 15 | 0.71 | 100-250-555 | 1 | 130 | 88 | | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 3 | 30 | |
| 3 | 20 | 0.53 | 100-250-563 | 2 | 135 | 88 | 140 | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 3 | 35 | |
| 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | 30 | 0.35 | 100-250-579 | 2 | 135 | 88 | 150 | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 3 | 45 | |
| 7.5 | 40 | 0.265 | 100-250-585 | 2 | 135 | 98 | 160 | 140 | 50 | 80 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M5 | 4 | 50 | |
| 11 | 60 | 0.18 | 100-250-595 | 2 | 165 | 105 | 185 | 170 | 75 | 85 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 6 | 65 | |
| 15 | 80 | 0.13 | 100-250-600 | 2 | 185 | 100 | 180 | 195 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 8 | 75 | |
| 18.5 | 90 | 0.12 | 100-250-603 | 2 | 185 | 100 | 180 | 195 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M6 | 8 | 90 | |

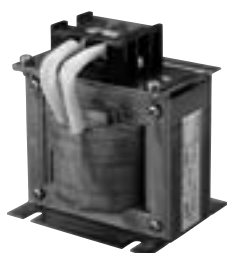
400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Weight (kg) | Watt Loss (W) |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|----|-----|----|------|---|----|-----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | | | A | B | B1 | C | D | E | F | H | I | J | K | L | M | | | |
| 0.4 | 1.3 | 18 | 100-250-549 | 1 | 120 | 71 | — | 120 | 40 | 50 | 105 | 20 | 2.3 | M6 | 10.5 | 7 | M4 | 2.5 | 15 | |
| 0.75 | 2.5 | 8.4 | 100-250-559 | 1 | 120 | 71 | — | 120 | 40 | 50 | 105 | 20 | 2.3 | M6 | 10.5 | 7 | M4 | 2.5 | 15 | |
| 1.5 | 5 | 4.2 | 100-250-593 | 1 | 130 | 88 | — | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 3 | 25 | |
| 2.2 | 7.5 | 3.6 | 100-250-598 | 1 | 130 | 88 | — | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 3 | 25 | |
| 3 | 10 | 2.2 | 100-250-551 | 1 | 130 | 88 | — | 130 | 50 | 70 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 3 | 40 | |
| 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | 15 | 1.42 | 100-250-556 | 1 | 130 | 98 | — | 130 | 50 | 80 | 130 | 22 | 3.2 | M6 | 9 | 7 | M4 | 4 | 50 | |
| 7.5 | 20 | 1.06 | 100-250-565 | 2 | 165 | 90 | 160 | 155 | 75 | 70 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M4 | 5 | 50 | |
| 11 | 30 | 0.7 | 100-250-581 | 2 | 165 | 105 | 175 | 155 | 75 | 85 | 160 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M4 | 6 | 65 | |
| 15 | 40 | 0.53 | 100-250-587 | 2 | 185 | 100 | 170 | 185 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M5 | 8 | 90 | |
| 18.5 | 50 | 0.42 | 100-250-591 | 2 | 185 | 100 | 170 | 185 | 75 | 80 | 180 | 25 | 2.3 | M6 | 10 | 7 | M5 | 8 | 90 | |

● DC Reactor (UZDA-B for DC circuit)

Base device selection on motor capacity.

Terminal Type



Dimensions (mm)

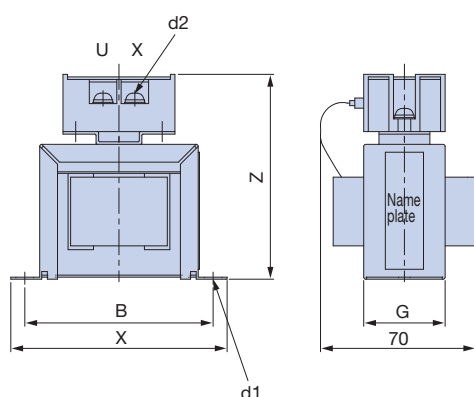


Figure 1

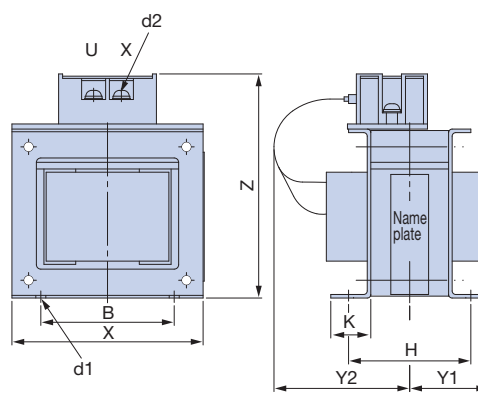


Figure 2

200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | | | Weight (kg) | Watt Loss (W) |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|-------|------|-----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | | | X | Y2 | Y1 | Z | B | H | K | G | d1 | d2 | | |
| 0.4 0.75 | 5.4 | 8 | 100-250-673 | 1 | 85 | — | — | 81 | 74 | — | — | 32 | M4 | M4 | 0.8 | 8 |
| 1.1 1.5 2.2 3 3.7 | 18 | 3 | 100-250-661 | 2 | 86 | 84 | 36 | 101 | 60 | 55 | 18 | — | M4 | M4 | 2 | 18 |
| 5.5 7.5 | 36 | 1 | 100-250-669 | 2 | 105 | 94 | 46 | 129 | 64 | 80 | 26 | — | M6 | M4 | 3.2 | 22 |
| 11 15 | 72 | 0.5 | 100-250-678 | 2 | 105 | 124 | 56 | 135 | 64 | 100 | 26 | — | M6 | M6 | 4.9 | 29 |
| 18.5 | 90 | 0.4 | 100-250-680 | 2 | 133 | 147.5 | 52.5 | 160 | 86 | 80 | 25 | — | M6 | M6 | 6.5 | 44 |
| 22 to 110 | Built-in | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Current (A) | Inductance (mH) | Code No. | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | | | Weight (kg) | Watt Loss (W) |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|-------|------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------------|---------------|
| | | | | | X | Y2 | Y1 | Z | B | H | K | G | d1 | d2 | | |
| 0.4 0.75 | 3.2 | 28 | 100-250-665 | 1 | 85 | — | — | 81 | 74 | — | — | 32 | M4 | M4 | 0.8 | 9 |
| 1.5 2.2 | 5.7 | 11 | 100-250-675 | 1 | 90 | — | — | 88 | 80 | — | — | 32 | M4 | M4 | 1 | 11 |
| 3 3.7 | 12 | 6.3 | 100-250-659 | 2 | 86 | 84 | 36 | 101 | 60 | 55 | 18 | — | M4 | M4 | 2 | 16 |
| 5.5 7.5 | 23 | 3.6 | 100-250-663 | 2 | 105 | 104 | 46 | 118 | 64 | 80 | 26 | — | M6 | M4 | 3.2 | 27 |
| 11 15 | 33 | 1.9 | 100-250-667 | 2 | 105 | 109 | 51 | 129 | 64 | 90 | 26 | — | M6 | M4 | 4 | 26 |
| 18.5 | 47 | 1.3 | 100-250-671 | | 115 | 142.5 | 57.5 | 136 | 72 | 90 | 25 | — | M6 | M5 | 6 | 42 |
| 22 to 355 | Built-in | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Fuse and Fuse Holder

Install a fuse to the drive input terminals to prevent damage in case a fault occurs.

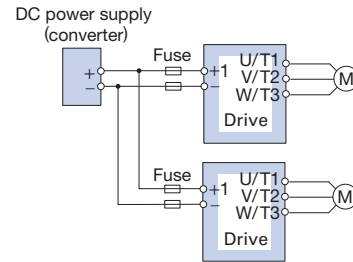
Refer to the instruction manual for information on UL-approved components.

[Fuji Electric FA Components & Systems Co., Ltd.]

Connection Diagram

This example shows a DC power supply (two drives connected in series).

For an AC power supply, see the connection diagram on page 34.



Note: When connecting multiple drives together, make sure that each drive has its own fuse. If any one fuse blows, all fuses should be replaced.

200 V Class

| Catalog Code GA70A:..... | AC Power Supply Input | | | | | | DC Power Supply Input | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---|------|-------|------|--------|-----------------------|---|------|-------|------|--------|
| | Model | Fuse Rated Shortcircuit Breaking Current (kA) | Qty. | Model | Qty. | Figure | Model | Fuse Rated Shortcircuit Breaking Current (kA) | Qty. | Model | Qty. | Figure |
| 2004 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2006 | CR2LS-30 | 100 | 3 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 | CR2LS-30 | 100 | 2 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 |
| 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2010 | CR2LS-50 | 100 | 3 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 | CR2LS-50 | 100 | 2 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 |
| 2012 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2018 | CR2LS-75 | 100 | 3 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 | CR2LS-75 | 100 | 2 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 |
| 2021 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2030 | CR2LS-100 | 100 | 3 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 | CR2LS-100 | 100 | 2 | CM-1A | 1 | 1 |
| 2042 | CR2L-125 | 100 | 3 | CM-2A | 1 | 2 | CR2L-150 | 100 | 2 | CM-2A | 1 | 2 |
| 2056 | CR2L-150 | 100 | 3 | CM-2A | 1 | 2 | CR2L-175 | 100 | 2 | CM-2A | 1 | 2 |
| 2070 | CR2L-200 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR2L-225 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 2082 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2110 | CR2L-260 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR2L-260 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 2138 | CR2L-300 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR2L-350 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 2169 | CR2L-350 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR2L-400 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 2211 | CR2L-450 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR2L-450 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 2257 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2313 | CR2L-600 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR2L-600 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 2360 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2415 | CS5F-800 | 200 | 3 | * | | | CS5F-1200 | 200 | 2 | * | | |

※: Manufacturer does not recommend a specific fuse holder for this fuse.

Fuse Holder Dimensions (mm)

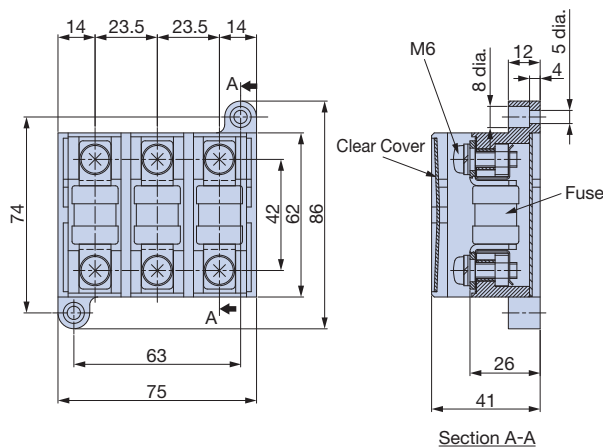


Figure 1

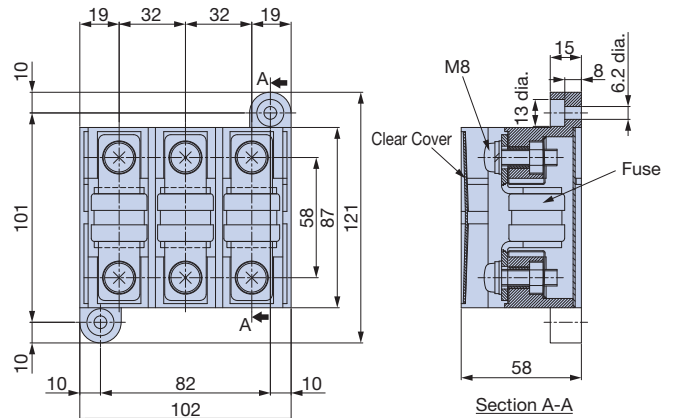


Figure 2

Fuse and Fuse Holder (continued)

400 V Class

| Catalog Code GA70A | AC Power Supply Input | | | | | | DC Power Supply Input | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|------|-------------|------|--------|-----------------------|---|------|-------------|------|--------|
| | Fuse | | | Fuse Holder | | | Fuse | | | Fuse Holder | | |
| | Model | Rated Shortcircuit Breaking Current (kA) | Qty. | Model | Qty. | Figure | Model | Rated Shortcircuit Breaking Current (kA) | Qty. | Model | Qty. | Figure |
| 4002 | CR6L-20 | 100 | 3 | CMS-4 | 3 | 3 | CR6L-20 | 100 | 2 | CMS-4 | 2 | 3 |
| 4004 | CR6L-30 | 100 | 3 | CMS-4 | 3 | 3 | CR6L-30 | 100 | 2 | CMS-4 | 2 | 3 |
| 4005 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4007 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4009 | CR6L-50 | 100 | 3 | CMS-4 | 3 | 3 | CR6L-50 | 100 | 2 | CMS-4 | 2 | 3 |
| 4012 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4018 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4023 | CR6L-75 | 100 | 3 | CMS-5 | 3 | 4 | CR6L-75 | 100 | 2 | CMS-5 | 2 | 4 |
| 4031 | CR6L-100 | 100 | 3 | CMS-5 | 3 | 4 | CR6L-100 | 100 | 2 | CMS-5 | 2 | 4 |
| 4038 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4044 | CR6L-150 | 100 | 3 | CMS-5 | 3 | 4 | CR6L-150 | 100 | 2 | CMS-5 | 2 | 4 |
| 4060 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4075 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4089 | CR6L-250 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR6L-250 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 4103 | | | | | | | CR6L-300 | | | | | |
| 4140 | CR6L-300 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR6L-350 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 4168 | CR6L-400 | 100 | 3 | * | | | CR6L-400 | 100 | 2 | * | | |
| 4208 | CR6L-500 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4250 | CS5F-600 | 200 | 3 | * | | | CS5F-600 | 200 | 2 | * | | |
| 4296 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4371 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4389 | CS5F-800 | 200 | 3 | * | | | CS5F-800 | 200 | 2 | * | | |
| 4453 | | | | | | | CS5F-1200 | | | | | |
| 4568 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4675 | CS5F-1000 | 200 | 3 | * | | | CS5F-1500 | 200 | 2 | * | | |

*: Manufacturer does not recommend a specific fuse holder for this fuse.

Fuse Holder Dimensions (mm)

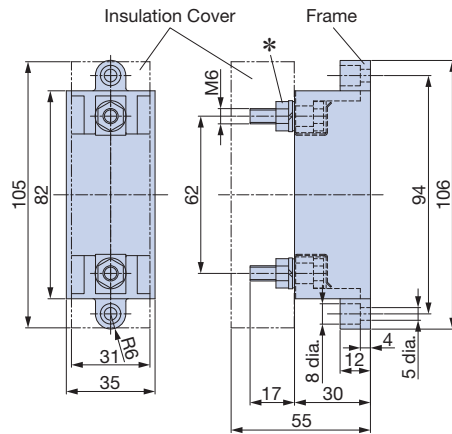


Figure 3

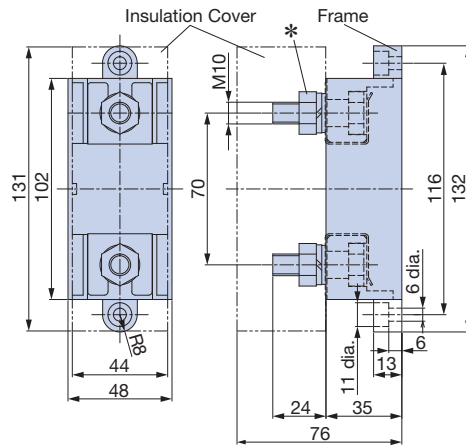


Figure 4

*: Mounting components supplied separately.
Tighten bolt when fuse is installed.

Zero Phase Reactor

Zero-phase reactor should match wire gauge.*

*: Current values for wire gauges may vary based on electrical codes. The table below lists selections based on Japanese electrical standards and Yaskawa's ND rating. Contact Yaskawa for questions regarding UL. Pass each wire (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3) through the core 4 times. Noise will be more effectively reduced when more wire is wrapped. If the wire is thick and cannot be wrapped around the core, pass it through in series of no less than 4 cores.

FINEMET Zero-Phase Reactor to Reduce Radio Noise

Note: FINEMET is a trademark of Hitachi Metals, Ltd.



【Hitachi Metals, Ltd.】

Connection Diagram

Compatible with the input and output side of the drive.

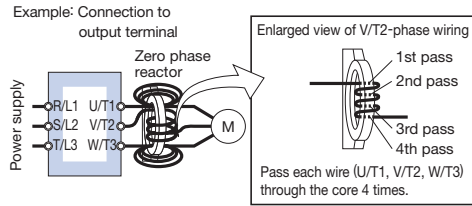


Diagram a

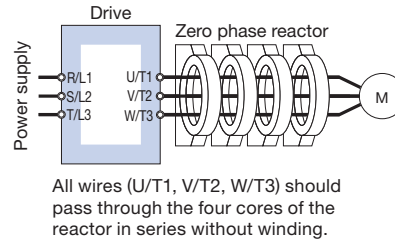


Diagram b

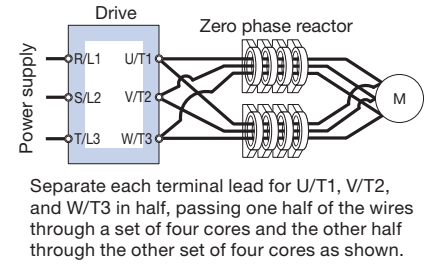
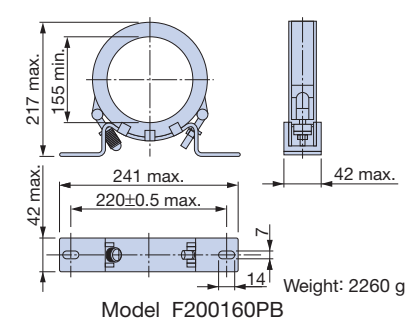
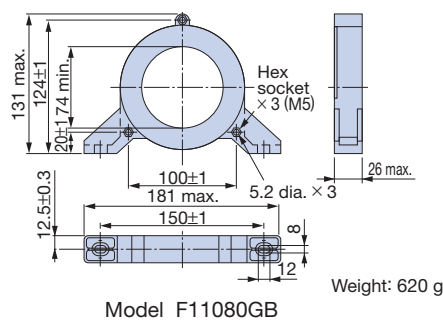
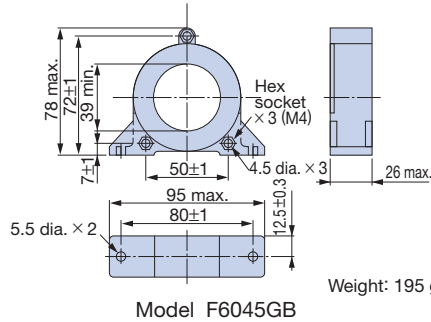


Diagram c

Dimensions (mm)



200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | GA700 (ND) | | Zero Phase Reactor | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|------|---------|-------------|-------------|------|---------|
| | Recommended Gauge (mm²) | | Input Side | | | | Output Side | | | |
| | Input Side | Output Side | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Diagram | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Diagram |
| 0.4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.75 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.1 | 2 | 2 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a |
| 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 3.5 | 2 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a |
| 3.7 | 3.5 | 3.5 | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | 8 | 3.5 | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 1 | a | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a |
| 7.5 | 14 | 8 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 1 | a |
| 11 | 14 | 14 | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 22 | 14 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b |
| 18.5 | 38 | 22 | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | 50 | 30 | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b |
| 30 | 38 | 38 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b |
| 37 | 60 | 60 | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | 80 | 80 | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b |
| 55 | 100 | 125 | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | 60×2P | 50×2P | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b |
| 90 | 80×2P | 80×2P | | | | | | | | |
| 110 | 125×2P | 125×2P | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b |

Depending on the loading conditions of the motor, when a wire is selected that is not of the recommended gauge, select a zero-phase reactor using the table below.

| Wiring Gauge Guide mm² | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Diagram |
|---|-----------|-------------|------|---------|
| 2 to 5.5 or less | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a |
| More than 5.5 to 8 | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 1 | a |
| More than 8 to 38 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4* | b |
| More than 38 to 200, more than 38×2P to 50×2P | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4* | b |
| More than 200 to 250, more than 50×2P to 150×4P | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4* | b |
| More than 150×4P to 150×8P | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 8* | c |

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | GA700 (ND) | | Zero Phase Reactor | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|------|---------|-------------|-------------|------|---------|
| | Recommended Gauge (mm²) | | Input Side | | | | Output Side | | | |
| | Input Side | Output Side | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Diagram | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Diagram |
| 0.4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.75 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | 2 | 2 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a |
| 11 | 8 | 5.5 | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 1 | a | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 1 | a |
| 15 | 14 | 8 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 1 | a |
| 18.5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | 14 | 14 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | 22 | 22 | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | 30 | 30 | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b | F6045GB | 100-250-745 | 4 | b |
| 55 | 38 | 38 | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | 60 | 60 | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b |
| 90 | 80 | 80 | | | | | | | | |
| 110 | 50×2P | 50×2P | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b | F11080GB | 100-250-743 | 4 | b |
| 132 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 160 | 80×2P | 80×2P | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b |
| 200 | 125×2P | 125×2P | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b |
| 220 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 250 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 315 | 125×4P | 100×4P | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b | F200160PB | 100-250-744 | 4 | b |
| 355 | | | | | | | | | | |

*: The selection of 4 or more zero-phase reactors assumes that the wires are thick and cannot be wrapped. When the wires can be wrapped, you can reduce the number of reactors used.

Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

Input Noise Filter

Base device selection on motor capacity.



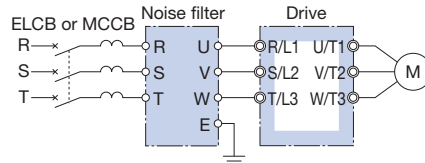
【TDK-Lambda Corporation】



【EPCOS, Inc.】

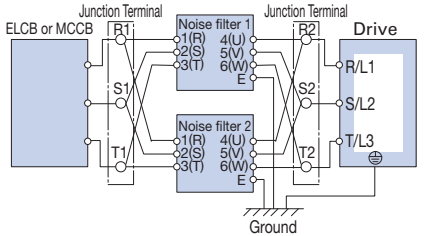
【Schaffner EMC K.K.】
Select the internal EMC filter type for CE Marking (EMC Directive) compliant model. Refer to the instruction manual for more information.

Connection Diagram



Note: Do not connect the input noise filter to the drive output terminals (U, V, W). Connect in parallel when using two filters.

Connecting Noise Filters in Parallel to the Input or Output Side (examples shows two filters in parallel)



Note: When wiring contactors in parallel, make sure wiring lengths are the same to keep current flow even to the relay terminals. Noise filters and grounding wire should be as heavy and as short as possible.

200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Noise Filter by TDK-Lambda Corporation | | |
|---------------------|--|------|-------------------|
| | Model | Qty. | Rated Current (A) |
| 0.4 | RTEN-5010 | 1 | 10 |
| 0.75 | | | |
| 1.1 | | | |
| 1.5 | RTEN-5020 | 1 | 20 |
| 2.2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 3.7 | RTEN-5030 | 1 | 30 |
| 5.5 | | | |
| 7.5 | | | |
| 11 | RTEN-5100 | 1 | 100 |
| 15 | | | |
| 18.5 | | | |
| 22 | RTEN-5150 | 1 | 150 |
| 30 | | | |
| 37 | | | |
| 45 | RTEN-5200 | 1 | 200 |
| 55 | | | |
| 75 | | | |
| 90 | RTEN-5250 | 2 | 400 |
| 110 | | | |

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Noise Filter by Schaffner EMC K.K. | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Rated Current (A) |
| 0.4 | — | — | — | — |
| 0.75 | | | | |
| 1.1 | | | | |
| 1.5 | — | — | — | — |
| 2.2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| 3.7 | FN258L-42-07 | 100-250-467 | 1 | 42 |
| 5.5 | | | | |
| 7.5 | | | | |
| 11 | FN258L-55-07 | 100-250-468 | 1 | 55 |
| 15 | | | | |
| 18.5 | | | | |
| 22 | FN258L-75-34 | 100-250-470 | 1 | 75 |
| 30 | | | | |
| 37 | | | | |
| 45 | FN258L-100-35 | 100-250-462 | 1 | 100 |
| 55 | | | | |
| 75 | | | | |
| 90 | FN258L-130-35 | 100-250-463 | 1 | 130 |
| 110 | | | | |
| 132 | | | | |
| 160 | FN258L-180-07 | 100-250-465 | 1 | 180 |
| 200 | | | | |
| 220 | | | | |
| 250 | FN359P-250-99 | 100-250-471 | 1 | 250 |
| 315 | | | | |
| 355 | | | | |

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Noise Filter by TDK-Lambda Corporation | | |
|---------------------|--|------|-------------------|
| | Model | Qty. | Rated Current (A) |
| 0.4 | RTEN-5006 | 1 | 6 |
| 0.75 | | | |
| 1.5 | | | |
| 2.2 | RTEN-5010 | 1 | 10 |
| 3 | | | |
| 3.7 | | | |
| 5.5 | RTEN-5020 | 1 | 20 |
| 7.5 | | | |
| 11 | | | |
| 15 | RTEN-5030 | 1 | 30 |
| 18.5 | | | |
| 22 | | | |
| 30 | RTEN-5060 | 1 | 60 |
| 37 | | | |
| 45 | | | |
| 55 | RTEN-5100 | 1 | 100 |
| 75 | | | |
| 90 | | | |
| 110 | RTEN-5150 | 1 | 150 |
| 132 | | | |
| 160 | | | |
| 200 | RTEN-5200 | 1 | 200 |
| 220 | | | |
| 250 | | | |
| 315 | RTEN-5250 | 1 | 250 |
| 355 | | | |
| 400 | | | |
| 450 | B84143B0400S080* | 1 | 400 |
| 500 | | | |
| 560 | | | |
| 630 | B84143B1000S080* | 1 | 1000 |
| 700 | | | |
| 760 | | | |

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Noise Filter by Schaffner EMC K.K. | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| | Model | Code No. | Qty. | Rated Current (A) |
| 0.4 | — | — | — | — |
| 0.75 | | | | |
| 1.5 | | | | |
| 2.2 | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | | | | |
| 3.7 | | | | |
| 5.5 | FN258L-42-07 | 100-250-467 | 1 | 42 |
| 7.5 | | | | |
| 11 | | | | |
| 15 | FN258L-55-07 | 100-250-468 | 1 | 55 |
| 18.5 | | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| 30 | FN258L-75-34 | 100-250-470 | 1 | 75 |
| 37 | | | | |
| 45 | | | | |
| 55 | FN258L-100-35 | 100-250-462 | 1 | 100 |
| 75 | | | | |
| 90 | | | | |
| 110 | FN258L-130-35 | 100-250-463 | 1 | 130 |
| 132 | | | | |
| 160 | | | | |
| 200 | FN258L-180-07 | 100-250-465 | 1 | 180 |
| 220 | | | | |
| 250 | | | | |
| 315 | FN359P-300-99 | 100-250-472 | 1 | 300 |
| 355 | | | | |
| 400 | | | | |
| 450 | FN359P-400-99 | 100-250-473 | 1 | 400 |
| 500 | | | | |
| 560 | | | | |
| 630 | FN359P-500-99 | 100-250-474 | 1 | 500 |
| 700 | | | | |
| 760 | | | | |
| 800 | FN359P-600-99 | 100-250-475 | 1 | 600 |
| 850 | | | | |
| 900 | | | | |
| 950 | FN359P-900-99 | 100-250-476 | 1 | 900 |
| 1000 | | | | |
| 1050 | | | | |

*: Manufactured by EPCOS, Inc.

Manufactured by TDK-Lamda Corporation

Dimensions (mm)

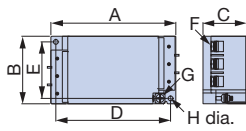


Figure 1

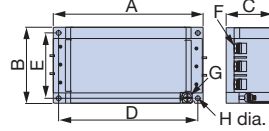


Figure 2

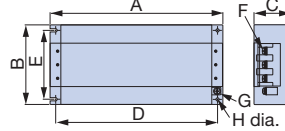


Figure 3

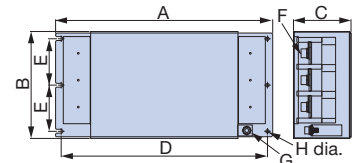


Figure 4

| Model | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | Recommended Tightening Torque (N·m) |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|----|--------|-------------------------------------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H dia. | |
| RTEN-5006 | 1 | 120 | 63 | 42 | 110 | 53 | M4 | M4 | 4.5 | M4 : 1.27 M5 : 2.5 |
| RTEN-5010 | 1 | 120 | 63 | 42 | 110 | 53 | M4 | M4 | 4.5 | |
| RTEN-5020 | 2 | 140 | 70 | 42 | 130 | 60 | M4 | M4 | 4.5 | |
| RTEN-5030 | 2 | 140 | 70 | 42 | 130 | 60 | M4 | M4 | 4.5 | |
| RTEN-5040 | 2 | 170 | 90 | 54 | 160 | 80 | M5 | M4 | 4.5 | M6 : 4.8 M8 : 7.64 M10 : 11.8 |
| RTEN-5060 | 2 | 170 | 90 | 54 | 160 | 80 | M5 | M4 | 4.5 | |
| RTEN-5100 | 3 | 267 | 161 | 85 | 247 | 135 | M8 | M6 | 6.5 | |
| RTEN-5150 | 3 | 290 | 190 | 88 | 270 | 164 | M8 | M6 | 6.5 | |
| RTEN-5200 | 4 | 390 | 195 | 103 | 370 | 84.5 | M10 | M8 | 6.5 | |
| RTEN-5250 | 4 | 390 | 195 | 103 | 370 | 84.5 | M10 | M8 | 6.5 | |
| RTEN-5300 | 4 | 390 | 195 | 103 | 370 | 84.5 | M10 | M8 | 6.5 | |

Manufactured by EPCOS, Inc.

Dimensions (mm)

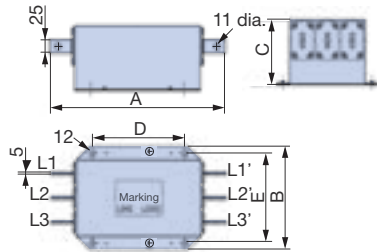


Figure 1

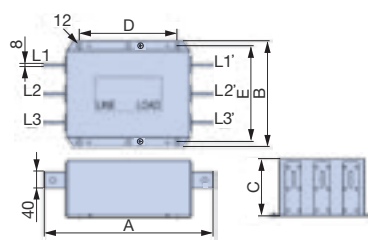


Figure 2

| Model | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | Weight (kg) |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | |
| B84143B0400S080 | 1 | 320 | 190 | 120 | 170 | 165 | 7.5 |
| B84143B1000S080 | 2 | 410 | 260 | 140 | 240 | 235 | 18.5 |

Manufactured by Schaffner EMC K.K.

Dimensions (mm)

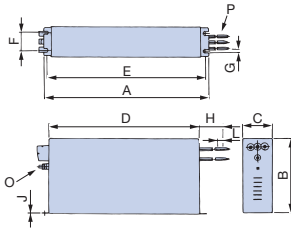


Figure 1

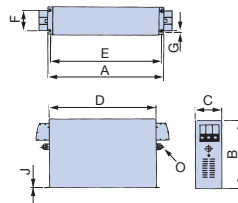


Figure 2

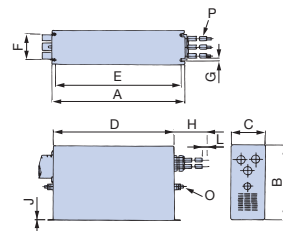


Figure 3

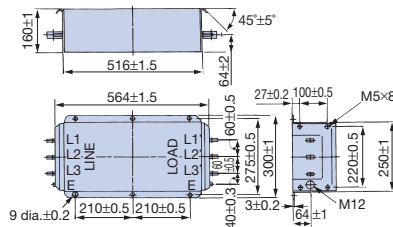


Figure 4

| Model | Weight (kg) |
|---------------|-------------|
| FN359P-250-99 | 16 |
| FN359P-300-99 | 16 |
| FN359P-400-99 | 18.5 |
| FN359P-500-99 | 19.5 |
| FN359P-600-99 | 20.5 |
| FN359P-900-99 | 33 |

| Model | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | Wire Gauge | | Weight (kg) |
|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------|-------|---------|---------|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|--------------------|--|-------------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | L | O | P | | |
| FN258L-42-07 | 1 | 329 | 185±1 | 70 | 300 | 314 | 45 | 6.5 | 500 | 1.5 | 12 | M6 | AWG8 | | 2.8 |
| FN258L-55-07 | 1 | 329 | 185±1 | 80 | 300 | 314 | 55 | 6.5 | 500 | 1.5 | 12 | M6 | AWG6 | | 3.1 |
| FN258L-75-34 | 1 | 329 | 220 | 80 | 300 | 314 | 55 | 6.5 | — | 1.5 | — | M6 | — | | 4 |
| FN258L-100-35 | 2 | 379±1.5 | 220 | 90±0.8 | 350±1.2 | 364 | 65 | 6.5 | — | 1.5 | — | M10 | — | | 5.5 |
| FN258L-130-35 | 2 | 438±1.5 | 240 | 110±0.8 | 400±1.2 | 414 | 80 | 6.5 | — | 3 | — | M10 | — | | 7.5 |
| FN-258L-180-07 | 3 | 438±1.5 | 240 | 110±0.8 | 400±1.2 | 413 | 80 | 6.5 | 500 | 4 | 15 | M10 | 50 mm ² | | 11 |
| FN359P-250-99 | 4 | The dimensions are shown in Figure 4. | | | | | | | | | | | | | See above. |

Note: For CE Marking (EMC Directive) compliant models, contact us for inquiry.

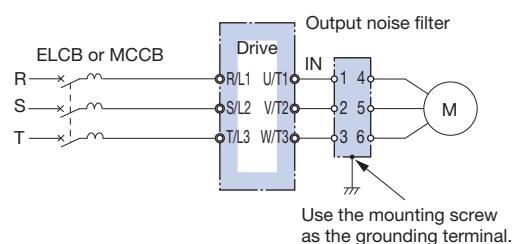
● Output Noise Filter

Base device selection on motor capacity.



【NEC Tokin Corporation】

Connection Diagram



Dimensions (mm)

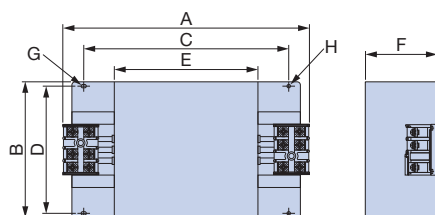


Figure 1

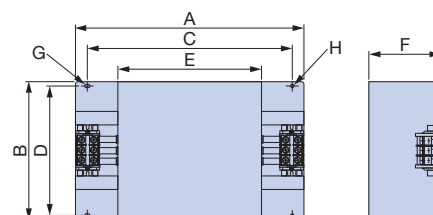


Figure 2

200 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Model | Code No. | Qty.*1 | Rated Current (A) | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | Terminal Block | | Weight*2 (kg) |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------------|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|----------|----------------|------------|---------------|
| | | | | | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | Model | Screw Size | |
| 0.4 | LF-310KA | 100-261-505 | 1 | 10 | 1 | 150 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | OTB-203 | M4 | 0.5 |
| 0.75 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | LF-320KA | 100-261-506 | 1 | 20 | 1 | 150 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | OTB-203 | M4 | 0.6 |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.7 | LF-350KA | 100-261-510 | 1 | 50 | 2 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 2.0 |
| 5.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7.5 | LF-350KA | 100-261-510 | 2 | 100 | 2 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 2.0 |
| 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | LF-350KA*3 | 100-261-510 | 3 | 150 | 2 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 2.0 |
| 18.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | LF-3110KB*3 | 100-261-513 | 1 | 110 | 2 | 540 | 340 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 30 | LF-350KA*3 | 100-261-510 | 3 | 150 | 2 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 2.0 |
| 37 | LF-375KB*3 | 100-261-512 | 2 | 150 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 12.0 |
| 45 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 2 | 220 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 55 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 3 | 330 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 90 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 4 | 440 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 110 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 5 | 550 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |

*1: Connect in parallel when using more than one filter. Refer to the Connecting Noise Filters in Parallel to the Input or Output Side on page 62.

*2: Weight of one filter.

*3: Either noise filter model can be used.

● Output Noise Filter (continued)

400 V Class

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Model | Code No. | Qty.*1 | Rated Current (A) | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | Terminal Block | | Weight*2 (kg) |
|---------------------|-----------|-------------|--------|-------------------|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|----------|----------------|------------|---------------|
| | | | | | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | Model | Screw Size | |
| 0.4 | LF-310KB | 100-261-507 | 1 | 10 | 1 | 150 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | OTB-203 | M4 | 0.5 |
| 0.75 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.7 | LF-320KB | 100-261-508 | 1 | 20 | 1 | 150 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | OTB-203 | M4 | 0.6 |
| 5.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7.5 | LF-335KB | 100-261-509 | 1 | 35 | 1 | 150 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 70 | 45 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | OTB-203 | M4 | 0.8 |
| 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | LF-345KB | 100-261-511 | 1 | 45 | 2 | 260 | 180 | 180 | 160 | 120 | 65 | 7×4.5 dia. | 4.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 2.0 |
| 18.5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | LF-375KB | 100-261-512 | 1 | 75 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 12.0 |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 1 | 110 | 2 | 540 | 340 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 45 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | LF-375KB | 100-261-512 | 2 | 150 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-65S | M6 | 12.0 |
| 75 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 90 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 2 | 220 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 110 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 132 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 3 | 330 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 160 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 200 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 4 | 440 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 220 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 250 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 5 | 550 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 250 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 315 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 7 | 770 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |
| 355 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 355 | LF-3110KB | 100-261-513 | 8 | 880 | 2 | 540 | 320 | 480 | 300 | 340 | 240 | 9×6.5 dia. | 6.5 dia. | CTKC-100 | M8 | 19.5 |

*1: Connect in parallel when using more than one filter. Refer to the Connecting Noise Filters in Parallel to the Input or Output Side on page 62.

*2: Weight of one filter.

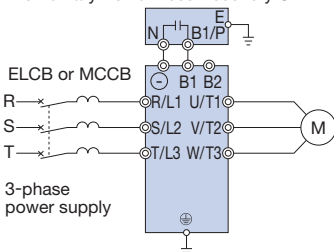
● Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit



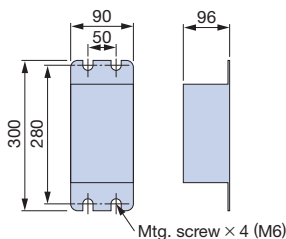
Weight: 2 kg

Connection Diagram

Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit



Dimensions (mm)



| Model | Code No. |
|--------------------|-------------|
| 200 V Class: P0010 | 100-005-752 |
| 400 V Class: P0020 | P0020 |

Note: Functions as a back-up power supply for drives up to 11 kW. Allows the drive to ride through a power loss up to 2 s long. The drive alone can continue running through a power loss lasting 0.1 s to 1.0 s. Results may vary with drive capacity.

● Capacitor-Type Noise Filter

Capacitor-type noise filter exclusively designed for drive input.

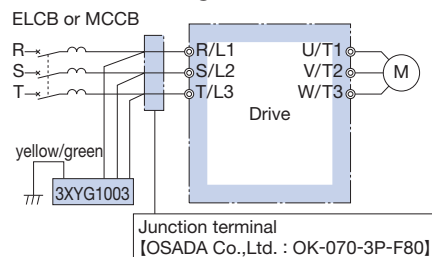
For both 200 V and 400 V classes, the noise filter can be used with a zero-phase reactor.

Note: The capacitor-type noise filter can be used for drive input only. Do not connect the noise filter to the output terminals.



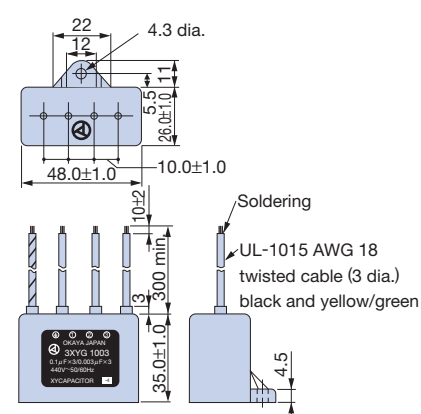
[Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.]

Connection Diagram



Junction terminal
[OSADA Co., Ltd. : OK-070-3P-F80]

Dimensions (mm)



Specifications

| Model | Code No. | Rated Voltage | Capacitance (3 devices each) | Operating Temperature (°C) |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|--|----------------------------|
| 3XYG 1003 | 100-250-542 | 440 V | X (Δ connection) : 0.1 μF±20 % Y (λ connection) : 0.003 μF±20 % | -40 to +85 |

Note: For use with 460 V and 480 V units, contact Yaskawa directly.

Braking Unit, Braking Resistor, Braking Resistor Unit

Braking units and braking resistors are required to brake the drive.

However, the braking unit for drives with catalog codes GA70A2004 through 2138 and GA70A4002 through 4168 is not required since these drives have built-in braking transistors. If the application requires a braking resistor or braking unit, choose from built-in and stand-alone types in accordance with motor capacity.

When connecting a braking unit or a braking resistor unit with the catalog codes GA70A2169, GA70A2211, GA70A4140, and GA70A4168, a junction terminal is required.

Yaskawa recommends Mibu Denki Industrial Co., Ltd. as a manufacturer of the junction terminal.



200 V Class

Footnotes are listed on page 67.

| Max. Applicable Motor (kW) | ND/HD | GA700 | Braking Unit | | Braking Resistor (Duty Factor: 3% ED, 10 s max.)*1 | | | | | | | | | | Braking Resistor Unit (Duty Factor: 10% ED, 10 s max.)*1 | | | | | | Min.*2 Connectable Resistance (Ω) |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|--|-------------------|------|---------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------|---------|----------------------------|---|--|------|---------|----------------------------|------------|--|
| | | Catalog Code GA70A | Model CDBR- □□□□ | Qty. | No Fuse | | | | | With Fuse | | | | | Model LKEB- □□□□ | Resistor Specifications (per unit) | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque*3 (%) | | |
| | | | | | Model ERF150WJ □□□□ | Resistance (Ω) | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque*3 (%) | Model CF120-B579 □□□□ | Resistance (Ω) | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque*3 (%) | | | | | | | |
| 0.4 | HD | 2004 | Built-in | | 201 | 200 | 1 | A | 220 | B | 200 | 1 | A | 220 | 20P7 | 70 W 200 Ω | 1 | B | 220 | 48 | |
| 0.75 | ND | 2004 | Built-in | | 201 | 200 | 1 | A | 125 | B | 200 | 1 | A | 125 | 20P7 | 70 W 200 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 48 | |
| | HD | 2006 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.1 | ND | 2006 | Built-in | | 201 | 200 | 1 | A | 85 | B | 200 | 1 | A | 85 | 20P7 | 70 W 200 Ω | 1 | B | 85 | 48 | |
| | HD | 2008 | | 101 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100 |
| 1.5 | ND | 2008 | Built-in | | 101 | 100 | 1 | A | 125 | C | 100 | 1 | A | 125 | 21P5 | 260 W 100 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 48 | |
| | HD | 2010 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | ND | 2010 | Built-in | | 700 | 70 | 1 | A | 120 | D | 70 | 1 | A | 120 | 22P2 | 260 W 70 Ω | 1 | B | 120 | 48 16 | |
| | HD | 2012 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | ND | 2012 | Built-in | | 620 | 62 | 1 | A | 100 | E | 62 | 1 | A | 100 | 23P7 | 390 W 40 Ω | 1 | B | 150 | 16 | |
| | HD | 2018 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.7 | ND | 2018 | Built-in | | 620 | 62 | 1 | A | 80 | E | 62 | 1 | A | 80 | 23P7 | 390 W 40 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 16 | |
| | HD | 2021 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | ND | 2021 | Built-in | | 620 | 62 | 2 | A*4 | 110 | E | 62 | 2 | A*4 | 110 | 25P5 | 520 W 30 Ω | 1 | B | 115 | 16 | |
| | HD | 2030 | | — | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — |
| 7.5 | ND | 2030 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 27P5 | 780 W 20 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 9.6 | |
| | HD | 2042 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | ND | 2042 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2011 | 2400 W 13.6 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 9.6 | |
| | HD | 2056 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | ND | 2056 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2015 | 3000 W 10 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 9.6 | |
| | HD | 2070 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18.5 | ND | 2070 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2015 | 3000 W 10 Ω | 1 | B | 100 | 9.6 | |
| | HD | 2082 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | ND | 2082 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2015 | 3000 W 10 Ω 4800W 6.8 Ω | 1 | B | 85 125 | 9.6 6.4 | |
| | HD | 2110 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | ND | 2110 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2022 | 4800 W 6.8 Ω | 1 | B | 90 | 6.4 | |
| | HD | 2138 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | ND | 2138 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2022 | 4800 W 6.8 Ω | 1 | B | 70 | 6.4 | |
| | HD | 2169*5 | | 2037D 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — |
| 45 | ND | 2169*5 | 2037D 1 | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2015 | 3000 W 10 Ω | 2 | F | 80 | 5.0 | |
| | HD | 2211*5 | 2022D 2 | — | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — |
| 55 | ND | 2211*5 | 2022D 2 | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2022 | 4800 W 6.8 Ω | 2 | G C | 100 | 6.4 | |
| | HD | 2257 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | ND | 2257 | 2110D 1 | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2022 | 4800 W 6.8 Ω | 3 | D | 110 | 1.6 | |
| | HD | 2313 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 90 | ND | 2313 | 2110D 1 | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2022 | 4800 W 6.8 Ω | 4 | D | 120 | 1.6 | |
| | HD | 2360 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 110 | ND | 2360 | 2110D 1 | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2018 | 4800 W 8 Ω | 5 | D | 100 | 1.6 | |
| | HD | 2415 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Note: 1. Braking resistor (ERF150WJ and CF120-B579) requires a separate attachment for installation. See attachment for braking resistor on page 71.

2. Use the retrofit attachment when replacing an older model CDBR braking unit (CDBR-□B, CDBR-□C). Refer to TOBP C720600 01 1000-Series Option CDBR, LKEB Installation Manual for more details.

3. Use the External Heatsink Attachment for installation with the heatsink outside the enclosure. Refer to page 63 for details.

4. If the built-in fuse on a braking resistor blows, then the entire braking resistor should be replaced.

5. See the connection diagram on page 68.

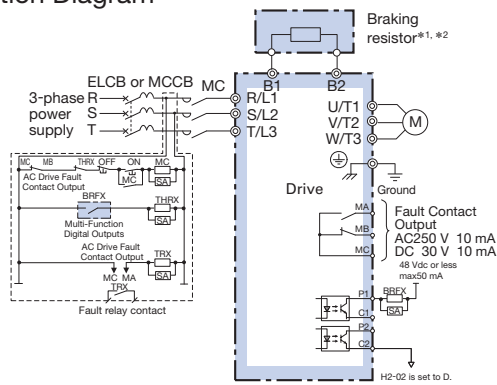
400 V Class

| Max. Applicable Motor (kW) | ND/HD | GA700 | Braking Unit | | Braking Resistor (Duty Factor: 3% ED, 10 s max.)*1 | | | | | | | | | Braking Resistor Unit (Duty Factor: 10% ED, 10 s max.)*1 | | | | | | Min.*2 Connectable Resistance (Ω) |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--|------|---------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------|---------|------------------------|---|--------------|----------------------------|---------|----------------------------|------------|--|
| | | Catalog Code GA70A | Model CDBR- Qty. | No Fuse | | | | With Fuse | | | | | Model LKEB- Qty. | Resistor Specifications (per unit) | | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque*3 (%) | | |
| | | | | Model ERF150WJ | Resistance (Ω) | Qty. | Diagram | Braking Torque*3 (%) | Model CF120-B579 | Resistance (Ω) | Qty. | Diagram | | Braking Torque*3 (%) | | | | | | |
| 0.4 | HD | 4002 | Built-in | | 751 | 750 | 1 | A | 230 | F | 750 | 1 | A | 230 | 40P7 | 70 W 750 Ω | 1 | B | 230 | 165 |
| 0.75 | ND | 4002 | Built-in | | 751 | 750 | 1 | A | 130 | F | 750 | 1 | A | 130 | 40P7 | 70 W 750 Ω | 1 | B | 130 | 165 |
| | HD | 4004 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 | ND | 4004 | Built-in | | 401 | 400 | 1 | A | 125 | G | 400 | 1 | A | 125 | 41P5 | 260 W 400 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 165 110 |
| | HD | 4005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.2 | ND | 4005 | Built-in | | 301 | 300 | 1 | A | 115 | H | 300 | 1 | A | 115 | 42P2 | 260 W 250 Ω | 1 | B | 135 | 110 |
| | HD | 4007 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | ND | 4007 | Built-in | | 201 | 200 | 1 | A | 125 | J | 250 | 1 | A | 100 | 42P2 43P7 | 260 W 250 Ω 390 W 150 Ω | 1 | B | 100 150 | 110 55 |
| | HD | 4009 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.7 | ND | 4009 | Built-in | | 201 | 200 | 1 | A | 105 | J | 250 | 1 | A | 83 | 43P7 | 390W 150 Ω | 1 | B | 135 | 55 |
| | HD | 4012 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.5 | ND | 4012 | Built-in | | 201 | 200 | 2 | A*4 | 135 | J | 250 | 2 | A*4 | 105 | 45P5 | 520 W 100 Ω | 1 | B | 135 | 55 32 |
| | HD | 4018 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7.5 | ND | 4018 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 47P5 | 780 W 75 Ω | 1 | B | 130 | 32 |
| | HD | 4023 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | ND | 4023 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4011 | 1040 W 50 Ω | 1 | B | 135 | 32 20 |
| | HD | 4031 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | ND | 4031 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4015 | 1560 W 40 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 20 |
| | HD | 4038 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18.5 | ND | 4038 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4018 | 4800 W 32 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 20 19.2 |
| | HD | 4044 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | ND | 4044 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4022 | 4800 W 27.2 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 19.2 |
| | HD | 4060 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | ND | 4060 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4030 | 6000 W 20 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 19.2 |
| | HD | 4075 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | ND | 4075 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4030 | 6000 W 20 Ω | 1 | B | 100 | 19.2 |
| | HD | 4089 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | ND | 4089 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 1 | B | 125 | 10.6 8.7 |
| | HD | 4103 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 55 | ND | 4103 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 1 | B*4 | 100 | 8.7 |
| | HD | 4140*5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | ND | 4140*5 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4030 | 6000 W 20 Ω | 2 | H*4 | 100 | 7.2 |
| | HD | 4168*5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 90 | ND | 4168*5 | Built-in | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 2 | H*4 | 100 | 5.2 |
| | HD | 4208 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 110 | ND | 4208 | 4220D | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 2 | C | 100 | 12.8 |
| | HD | 4250 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 132 | ND | 4250 | 4220D | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 4 | D | 140 | 3.2 |
| | HD | 4296 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 160 | ND | 4296 | 4220D | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 4 | D | 140 | 3.2 |
| | HD | 4371 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 200 | ND | 4371 | 4220D | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 4 | D | 120 | 3.2 |
| | HD | 4389 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 220 | ND | 4389 | 4220D | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4037 | 9600 W 16 Ω | 5 | D | 110 | 3.2 |
| | HD | 4453 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 250 | ND | 4453 | 4220D | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4037 | 9600 W 16 Ω | 5 | D | 90 | 3.2 |
| | HD | 4568 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 315 | ND | 4568 | 4220D | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 6 | E | 100 | 3.2 |
| | HD | 4675 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 355 | ND | 4675 | 4220D | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4045 | 9600 W 13.6 Ω | 8 | E | 120 | 3.2 |

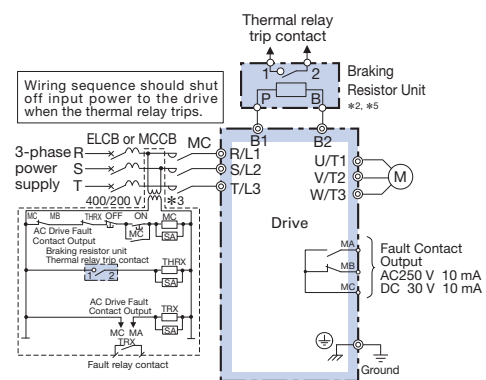
Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

Connection Diagram

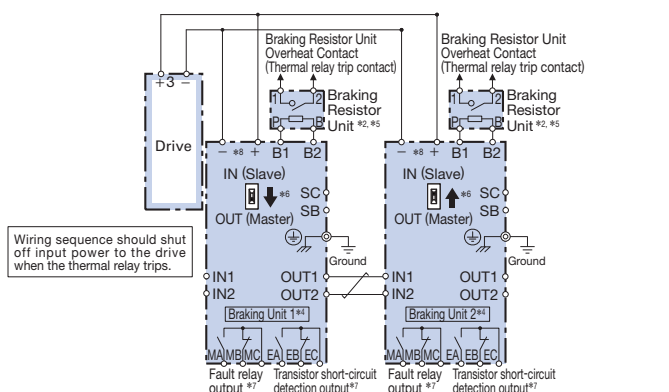
Footnotes are listed on page 69.



Connection Diagram A

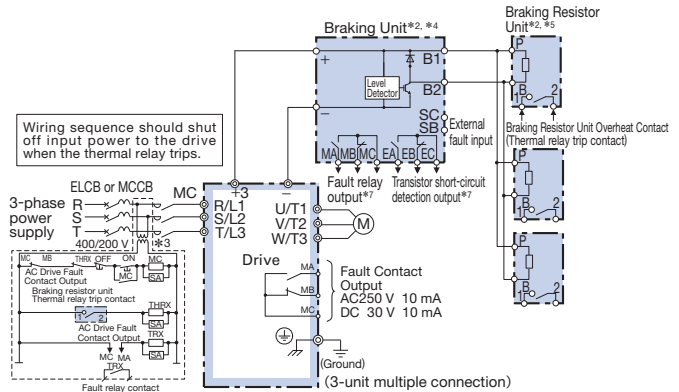


Connection Diagram B

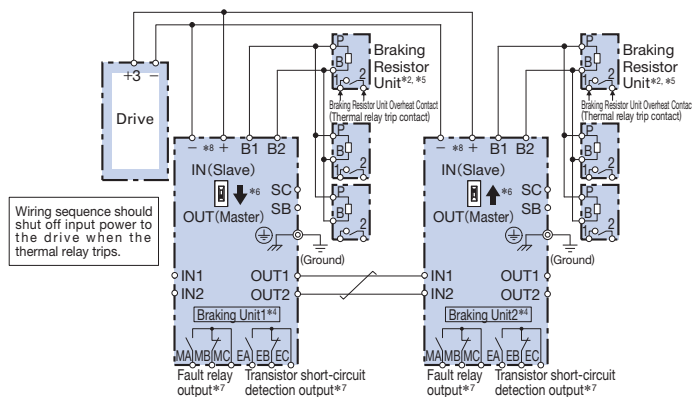


Connection Diagram C

(Braking Units in Parallel*9)

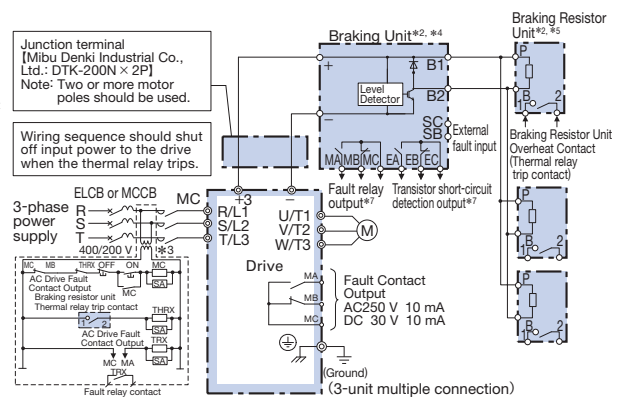


Connection Diagram D

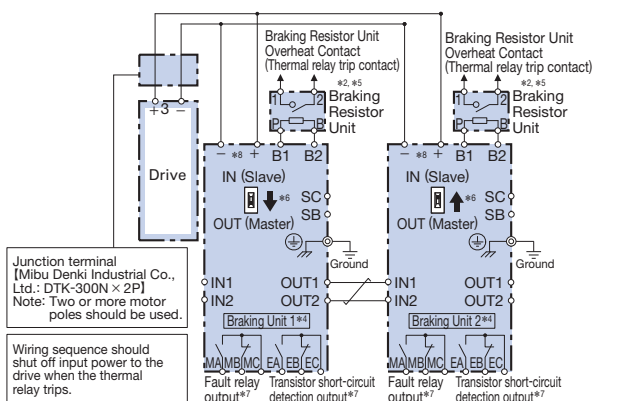


Connection Diagram E

(Braking Units in Parallel*9)

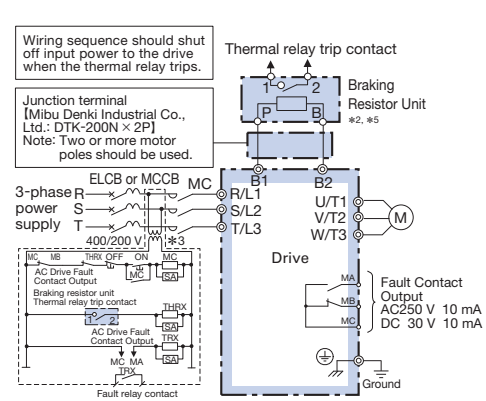


Connection Diagram F



Connection Diagram G

(Braking Units in Parallel*9)



Connection Diagram H

- *1: Set L8-01 to 1 to enable braking resistor overload protection in the drive when using braking resistors, and set a multi-function input to "Braking Resistor Fault" (H1-11111111 = D). Wiring sequence should shut off power to the drive when a fault output is triggered. CF120-B579 series does not need to be wired an external sequence.
- *2: Set L3-04 to 0 [Stall Prevention during Decel = Disabled] when using a braking unit, a braking resistor, or a braking resistor unit. If L3-04 is set to 1 [Enabled] (default setting), the drive may not stop within the specified deceleration time.
- *3: 200 V class drives do not require a control circuit transformer.
- *4: Set L8-55 to 0 to disable the protection function for the built-in braking transistor when using a regenerative unit or another type of braking option in lieu of the built-in braking transistor. If the protection function is enabled under these conditions, it may cause a braking resistor fault (rF). When connecting a separately-installed type braking resistor unit (model

CDBR) to drives with a built-in braking transistor (catalog codes GA70A2004 to 2138, and GA70A4002 to 4168), connect the B1 terminal of the drive to the positive terminal of the braking resistor unit and connect the negative terminal of the drive to the negative terminal of the braking resistor unit. The B2 terminal is not used in this case.

- *5: Be sure to protect non-Yaskawa braking resistors by thermal overload relay.
- *6: When using more than one braking unit connected in parallel, set one of the braking units as the master, and set the others as slaves.
- *7: Connect fault relay output to multi-function digital input S (External Fault). Connect the CDBR transistor short-circuit detection output to disconnect main input power to the drive.
- *8: Connect directly to the drive terminal or install a terminal block.
- *9: Contact your Yaskawa or nearest sales representative for a replacement manual when connecting braking units CDBR-□□B, CDBR-□□C, and CDBR-□□D in parallel.

Model, Code No.
Braking Unit
200 V Class

| Model CDBR-□□□□ | Protection Design | Code No. |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| 2022D | IP20 | 100-091-707 |
| | UL Type 1 | 100-091-754 |
| 2037D | IP20 | 100-091-712 |
| | UL Type 1 | 100-091-759 |
| 2110D | IP00 | 100-091-524 |
| | UL Type 1 | 100-091-530 |

400 V Class

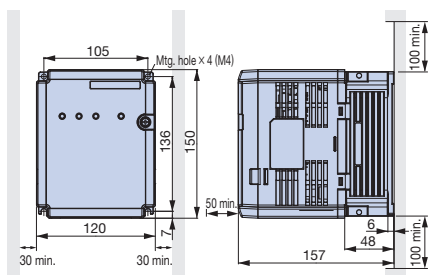
| Model CDBR-□□□□□ | Protection Design | Code No. |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| 4045D | IP20 | 100-091-722 |
| | UL Type 1 | 100-091-769 |
| 4220D | IP00 | 100-091-526 |
| | UL Type 1 | 100-091-532 |

Watt Loss

| Model CDBR- [] | Watt Loss (W) |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 2022D | 27 |
| 2037D | 38 |
| 2110D | 152 |
| 4045D | 36 |
| 4220D | 152 |

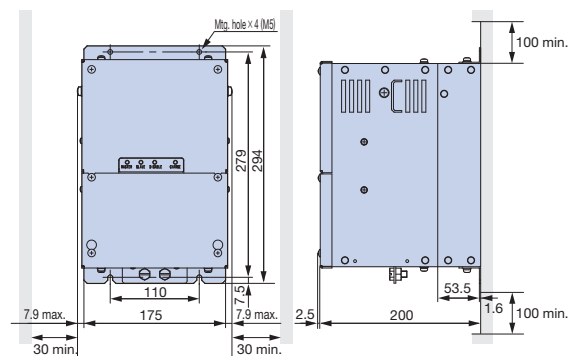
Dimensions (mm)
Braking Unit

Open Chassis 【IP20】
CDBR-2022D, -2037D, -4045D



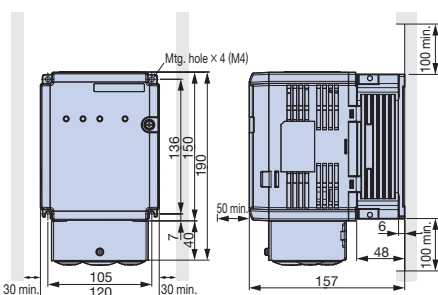
Weight: 2 kg

Open Chassis 【IP00】
CDBR-2110D, -4220D



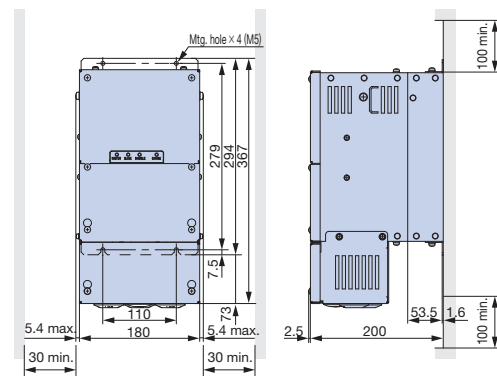
Weight: 7.5 kg

Enclosure Wall-Mounted 【UL Type 1】
CDBR-2022D, -2037D, -4045D



Weight: 2.3 kg

CDBR-2110D, -4220D

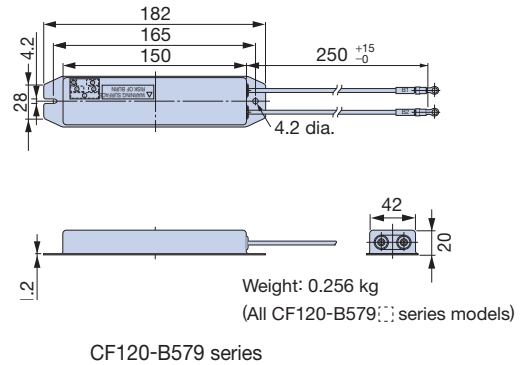
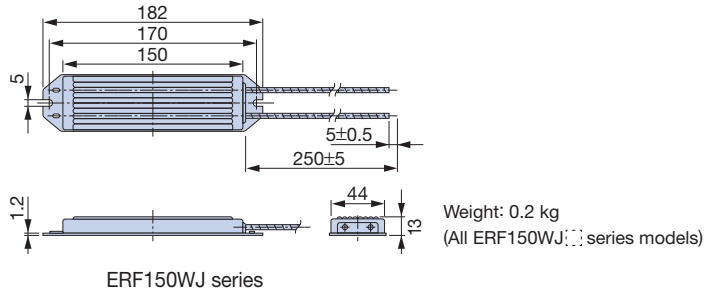


Weight: 8.3 kg

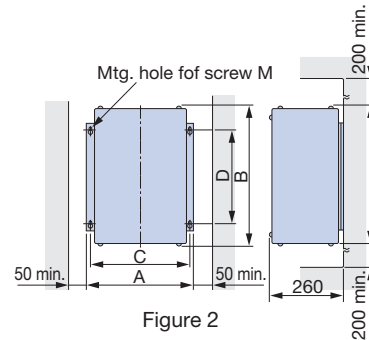
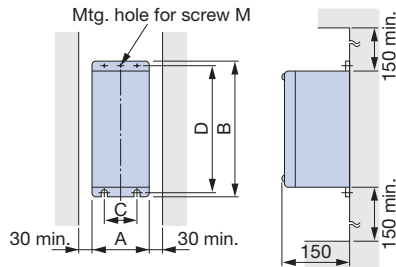
Peripheral Devices and Options (continued)

Braking Resistor

An optional separate attachment is need to install the braking resistor to the drive.
Refer to the Attachment for Braking Resistor on page 71.



Braking Resistor Unit (stand-alone)



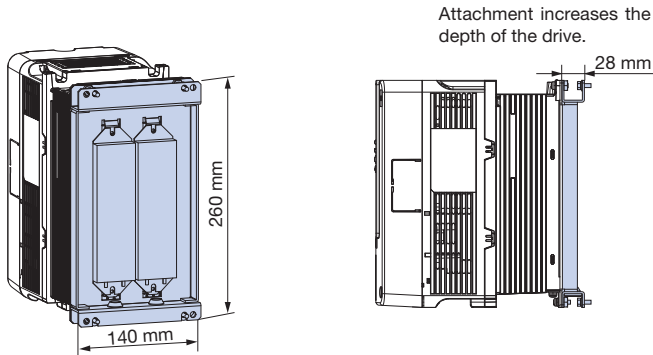
Applicable Voltage: 200 V Class

| Braking Resistor Unit Model LKEB-□□□□□□ | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | Weight (kg) | Allowable Average Power Consumption (W) |
|--|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------------|---|
| | | A | B | C | D | M | | |
| 20P7 | 1 | 105 | 275 | 50 | 260 | M5×3 | 3.0 | 30 |
| 21P5 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 4.5 | 60 |
| 22P2 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 4.5 | 89 |
| 23P7 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 5.0 | 150 |
| 25P5 | 1 | 250 | 350 | 200 | 335 | M6×4 | 7.5 | 220 |
| 27P5 | 1 | 250 | 350 | 200 | 335 | M6×4 | 8.5 | 300 |
| 2011 | 2 | 266 | 543 | 246 | 340 | M8×4 | 10 | 440 |
| 2015 | 2 | 356 | 543 | 336 | 340 | M8×4 | 15 | 600 |
| 2018 | 2 | 446 | 543 | 426 | 340 | M8×4 | 19 | 740 |
| 2022 | 2 | 446 | 543 | 426 | 340 | M8×4 | 19 | 880 |

Applicable Voltage: 400 V Class

| Braking Resistor Unit Model LKEB-□□□□□□ | Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | Weight (kg) | Allowable Average Power Consumption (W) |
|--|--------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------------|---|
| | | A | B | C | D | M | | |
| 40P7 | 1 | 105 | 275 | 50 | 260 | M5×3 | 3.0 | 30 |
| 41P5 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 4.5 | 60 |
| 42P2 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 4.5 | 89 |
| 43P7 | 1 | 130 | 350 | 75 | 335 | M5×4 | 5.0 | 150 |
| 45P5 | 1 | 250 | 350 | 200 | 335 | M6×4 | 7.5 | 220 |
| 47P5 | 1 | 250 | 350 | 200 | 335 | M6×4 | 8.5 | 300 |
| 4011 | 2 | 350 | 412 | 330 | 325 | M6×4 | 16 | 440 |
| 4015 | 2 | 350 | 412 | 330 | 325 | M6×4 | 18 | 600 |
| 4018 | 2 | 446 | 543 | 426 | 340 | M8×4 | 19 | 740 |
| 4022 | 2 | 446 | 543 | 426 | 340 | M8×4 | 19 | 880 |
| 4030 | 2 | 356 | 956 | 336 | 740 | M8×4 | 25 | 1200 |
| 4037 | 2 | 446 | 956 | 426 | 740 | M8×4 | 33 | 1500 |
| 4045 | 2 | 446 | 956 | 426 | 740 | M8×4 | 33 | 1800 |

● Attachment for Braking Resistor

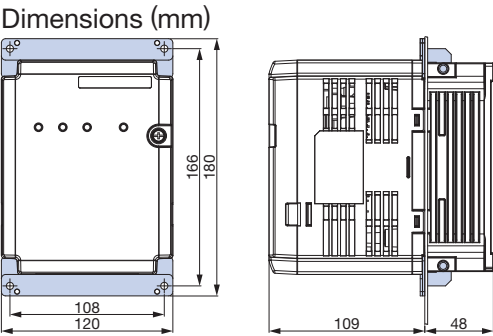


| Model | Code No. |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 900-192-126-001 | 100-202-333 |

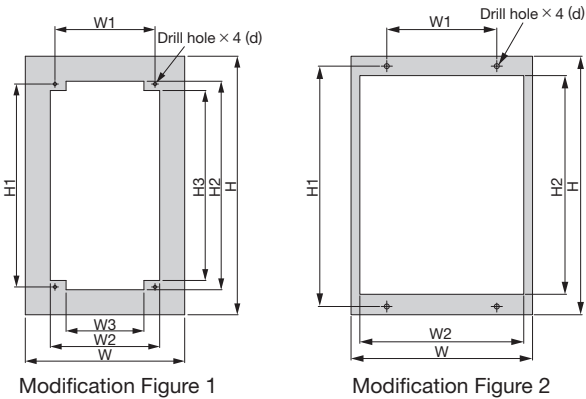
● Braking Unit External Heatsink Attachment

Use the external heatsink attachment for installation with the heatsink outside the enclosure.

| Attachment | Model CDBR- | Model (Code No.) |
|------------|--|-----------------------------|
| | 2022D | EZZ021711A (100-066-355) |
| | 2037D | |
| | 4030D | |
| | 4045D | |



● Braking Unit Panel Cutout Dimensions



| Model CDBR- | Modification Figure | Dimensions (mm) | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-------|-----|----|
| | | W* | H* | W1 | W2 | W3 | H1 | H2 | H3 | d |
| 2022D | 1 | 172 | 226 | 108 | 118 | 84 | 166 | 172 | 152 | M4 |
| 2037D | 1 | 172 | 226 | 108 | 118 | 84 | 166 | 172 | 152 | M4 |
| 2110D | 2 | 175 | 294 | 110 | 159 | — | 279 | 257.8 | — | M5 |
| 4045D | 1 | 172 | 226 | 108 | 118 | 84 | 166 | 172 | 152 | M4 |
| 4220D | 2 | 175 | 294 | 110 | 159 | — | 279 | 257.8 | — | M5 |

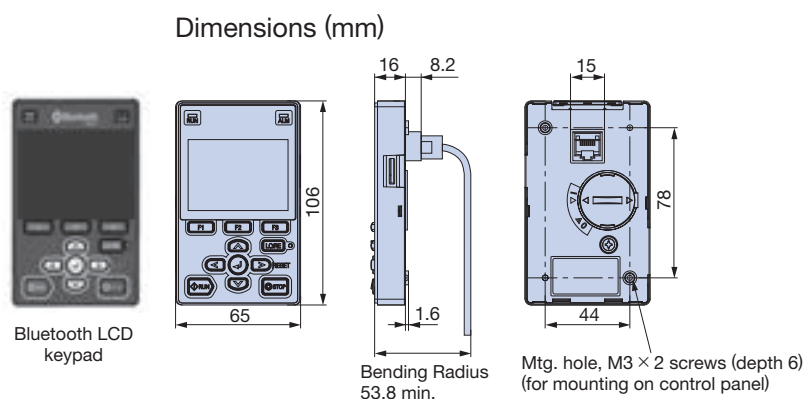
※: The following W, H information is the size when in installing the gasket.

Bluetooth LCD Keypad

A Bluetooth communications interface is built into the LCD keypad.
The drive can be connected to DriveWizard Mobile through a wireless connection.

| Specification | Model | Code No. |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Standard | JVOP-KPLCC04ABA | 100-225-008 |
| Humidity, dust | JVOP-KPLCC04MBA | 100-225-009 |

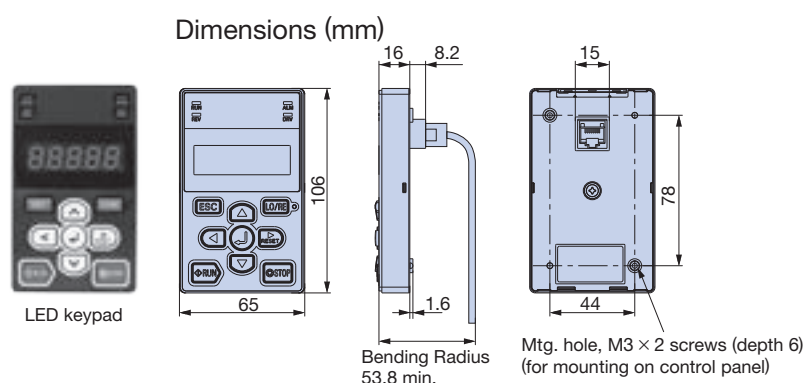
Note: 1. Available in the GA700 software versions: 1016 and later.
2. Certified international standards: CE, FCC, IC (Industry Canada), CMIIT, KC, MIC
3. This keypad is equipped with a wireless device. The usage of wireless devices may be restricted in accordance with the Radio Law in each country. Check relevant laws and regulations in each country before using the product.



LED Keypad

The LED keypad offers a five-digit LED display.
Shipment of LED keypad as standard prepared is available. Contact Yaskawa.

| Specification | Model | Code No. |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Standard | JVOP-KPLEA04AAA | 100-206-377 |
| Humidity, dust | JVOP-KPLEA04MAA | 100-206-378 |

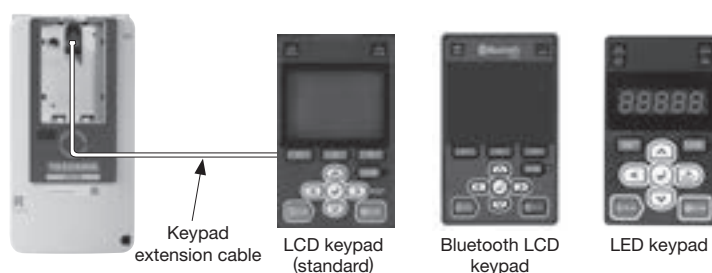


Keypad Extension Cable

Enables remote operation.

| Model | Code No. | Remarks |
|-------------|----------|--|
| WV001 (1 m) | WV001 | · RJ-45, 8-pin straight-through · UTP CAT5e cable (1 m/3 m) |
| WV003 (3 m) | WV003 | Note: Use straight-through cable. Other cables will cause drive failure. |

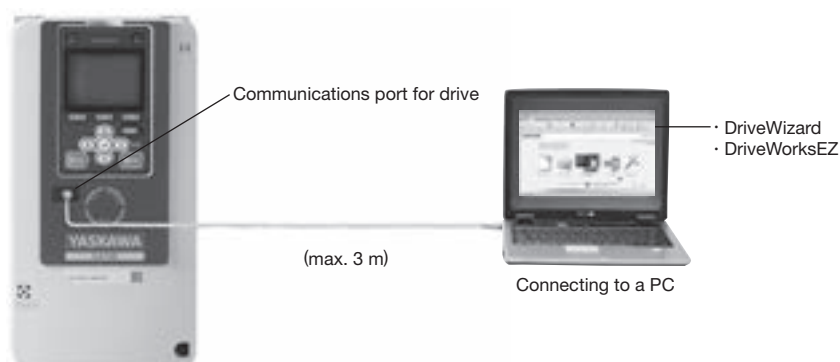
Note: 1. Never use this cable for connecting the drive to a PC. Doing so may damage the PC.
2. You can also use a commercially available LAN cable (straight-through) for the operator extension cable.



PC Cable

Cable to connect the drive to a PC with DriveWizard or DriveWorksEZ installed.
Use a commercially available USB 2.0 cable (A-miniB connectors, max. 3 m).

Connection

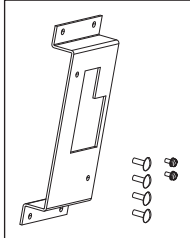


Note: DriveWizard is a PC software package for managing parameters and functions in Yaskawa drives.
DriveWorksEZ is the software for creating custom application programs for the drive through visual programming.

● Keypad Mounting Bracket

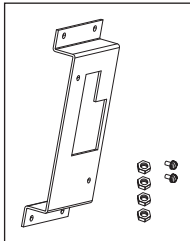
This bracket is required to mount the LCD, Bluetooth LCD Keypad, or LED keypad on the control panel.

Installation Support Set A



| Model | Code No. | Notes |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 900-192-933-001 | 100-203-008 | For screw tightening |

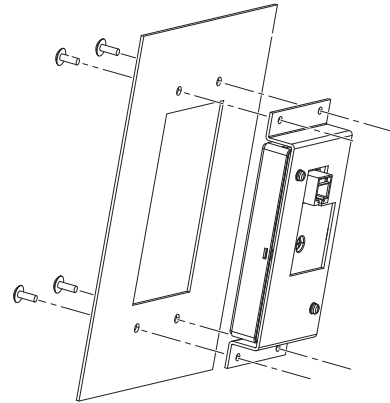
Installation Support Set B



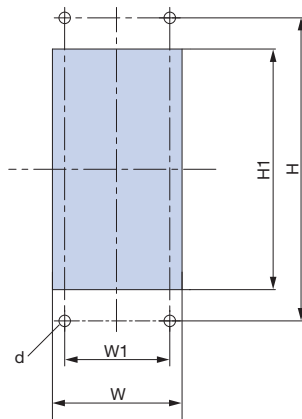
| Model | Code No. | Notes |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 900-192-933-002 | 100-203-009 | For nut fixing |

Note: If there are weld studs on the interior of the control panel, use the installation support set B (nut clamp).

Installation using Set A



● Panel Modification for Keypad Mounting Bracket



| Dimensions (mm) | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|------------------------|----|
| W | H | W1 | H1 | d |
| 64+0.5 (2.52+0.02) | 130 (5.12) | 45 (1.77) | 105+0.5 (4.13+0.02) | M4 |

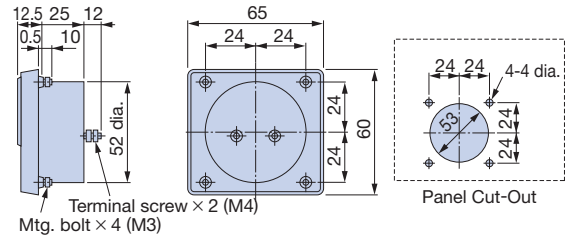
Frequency Meter/Current Meter



| Model | Code No. |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Scale-75 Hz full-scale: DCF-6A | 100-250-730 |
| Scale-65/130 Hz full-scale: DCF-6A | 100-250-728 |
| Scale-5 A full-scale: DCF-6A | 100-252-699 |
| Scale-10 A full-scale: DCF-6A | 100-252-695 |
| Scale-20 A full-scale: DCF-6A | 100-252-696 |
| Scale-30 A full-scale: DCF-6A | 100-252-697 |
| Scale-50 A full-scale: DCF-6A | 100-252-698 |

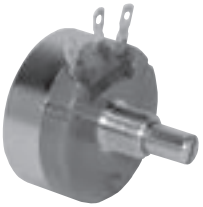
Note: DCF-6A specifications are 3 V, 1 mA, and 3 k Ω inner impedance. Because the GA700 multi-function analog monitor output default setting is 0 to 10 V, set frequency meter adjusting potentiometer (20 k Ω) or parameter H4-02 (analog monitor output gain) within the range of 0 to 3 V.

Dimensions (mm)



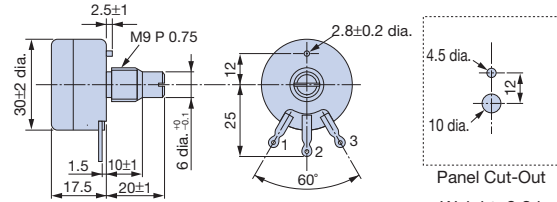
Weight: 0.3 kg

Frequency Setting Potentiometer/Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer



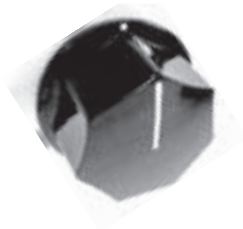
| Model | Code No. |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| 2 k Ω : RV30YN | 100-250-722 |
| 20 k Ω : RV30YN20S | 100-250-723 |

Dimensions (mm)



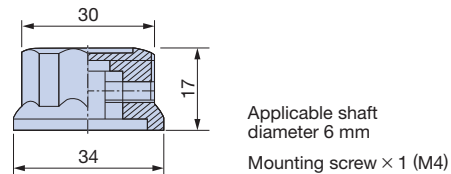
Weight: 0.2 kg

Control Dial for Frequency Setting Potentiometer/Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer



| Model | Code No. |
|----------|-------------|
| K-2901-M | 100-250-544 |

Dimensions (mm)

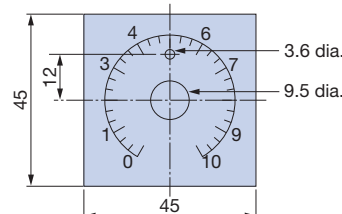


Meter Plate for Frequency Setting Potentiometer/Frequency Meter Adjusting Potentiometer



| Model | Code No. |
|-------------|-------------|
| NPJT41561-1 | 100-250-701 |

Dimensions (mm)

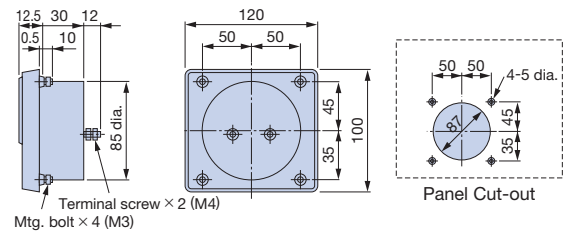


● Output Voltage Meter



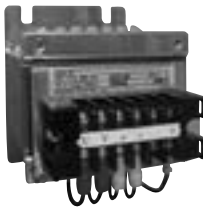
| Model | Code No. |
|--|-------------|
| Scale-300 V full-scale (Rectification Type Class 2.5: SCF-12NH) | 100-250-739 |
| Scale-600 V full-scale (Rectification Type Class 2.5: SCF-12NH) | 100-250-740 |

Dimensions (mm)



Weight: 0.3 kg

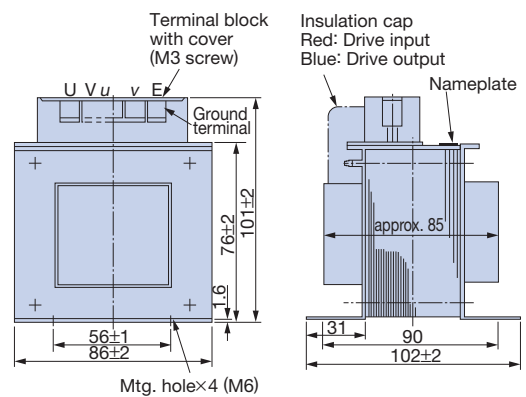
● Potential Transformer



| Model | Code No. |
|--|-------------|
| 600 V meter for voltage transformer UPN-B 440/110 V (400/100 V) | 100-250-548 |

Note: For use with a standard voltage regulator.
A standard voltage regulator may not match the drive output voltage. Select a regulator specifically designed for the drive output (100-250-548), or a voltmeter that does not use a transformer and offers direct read out.

Dimensions (mm)



Weight: 2.2 kg

Application Notes

Selection

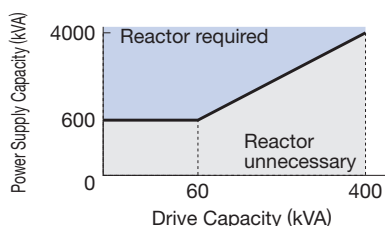
■ Installing a Reactor

An AC or DC reactor can be used for the following situations:

- when the power supply is 600 kVA or more.
- to smooth peak current that results from switching a phase advance capacitor.
- to improve the power supply power factor.

The DC reactor is built in for models of catalog codes GA70A2110 and above, GA70A4060 and above.

Use an AC reactor when also connecting a thyristor converter to the same power supply system, regardless of the conditions of the power supply.



■ Drive Capacity

The rated output current of the drive output amps should be equal to or greater than the motor rated current. When running a specialized motor or more than one motor in parallel from a single drive, the capacity of the drive should be larger than 1.1 times of the total motor rated current.

■ Starting Torque

The overload rating for the drive determines the starting and accelerating characteristics of the motor. Expect lower torque than when running from line power. To get more starting torque, use a larger drive or increase both the motor and drive capacity.

■ Emergency Stop

When the drive faults out, a protective circuit is activated and drive output is shut off. This, however, does not stop the motor immediately. Some type of mechanical brake may be needed if it is necessary to halt the motor faster than the Fast Stop function is able to.

■ Options

The B1, B2, –, +1, +2 and +3 terminals are used to connect optional devices. Connect only GA700-compatible devices.

■ Repetitive Starting/Stopping

Cranes (hoists), elevators, punching presses, and other such applications with frequent starts and stops often exceed 150% of their rated current values. Heat stress

generated from repetitive high current can shorten the lifespan of the IGBTs. The expected lifespan for the IGBTs is about 8 million start and stop cycles with a 2

kHz carrier frequency and a 150% peak current.

Yaskawa recommends lowering the carrier frequency, particularly when audible noise is not a concern. The user can also choose to reduce the load, increase the acceleration and deceleration times, or switch to a larger drive. This will help keep peak current levels under 150%. Be sure to check the peak current levels when starting and stopping repeatedly during the initial test run, and make adjustments accordingly.

For cranes and other applications using the inching function in which the drives starts and stops the motor repeatedly, Yaskawa recommends the following steps to ensure torque levels:

- Select a large enough drive so that peak current levels remain below 150%.
- The drive should be one frame size larger than the motor.

- As the carrier frequency of the drive is increased above the factory default setting, the drive's rated output current must be derated. Refer to the instruction manual of the drive for details on this function.

Installation

■ Enclosure Panels

Keep the drive in a clean environment by either selecting an area free of airborne dust, lint, oil mist, corrosive gas, and flammable gas, or install the drive in an enclosure panel. Leave the required space between the drives to provide for cooling, and take steps to ensure that the ambient temperature remains within allowable limits. Keep flammable materials away from the drive. If the drive must be used in an area where it is subjected to oil mist and excessive vibration, protective designs are available. Contact Yaskawa for details.

■ Installation Direction

The drive should be installed upright as specified in the manual.

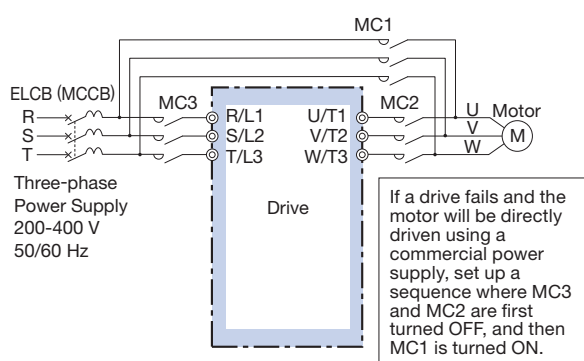
Although the drive can be installed on its side, an appropriate amount of airflow and current derating are required.

■ Installation of Bypass Circuit

If the fuse blows or the circuit breaker (MCCB) trips, check the cable wiring and selection of peripheral devices and identify the cause.

If the cause cannot be identified, do not turn ON the power supply or operate the device. Contact your Yaskawa representative.

If a drive fails and the motor will be directly driven using a commercial power supply, install the bypass circuit shown in the diagram below. If this bypass circuit is not installed, remove the drive and then connect the motor to a commercial power supply. (In other words, after disconnecting the cables connected to the main circuit terminals, such as main circuit power supply input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 and drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, connect the motor to a commercial power supply.)



Settings

- Use V/f Control when running multiple induction motors at the same time.

- If using Open Loop Vector Control or Closed Loop Vector Control for PM motors, make sure that the proper motor code has been set to parameter E5-01 before performing a trial run.

■ Upper Limits

Because the drive is capable of running the motor at up to 590 Hz, be sure to set the upper limit for the frequency to control the maximum speed. The default setting for the maximum output frequency is 60 Hz.

- Pay close attention as follows when using DriveWorksEZ.

I/O terminal function of the drive will change with the function of the default terminal depending on the setting. Before test running the drive based on programs created by DriveWorksEZ, always check the I/O signal of the drive and the internal sequence. Failure to check may result in death or serious injury.

- Pay attention to the following points when using the Virtual I/O function.

This function virtually wires the I/O terminal of the drive internally.

Consequently, the behavior of the drive may differ from its defaults, even if there is no wiring in the I/O terminal. Before conducting a test operation, always check the setting values for the parameter of the Virtual I/O function. Failure to check may result in death or serious injury.

■ DC Injection Braking

Motor overheat can result if there is too much current used during DC Injection Braking, or if the time for DC Injection Braking is too long.

■ Acceleration/Deceleration Times

Acceleration and deceleration times are affected by how much torque the motor generates, the load torque, and the inertia moment ($GD^2/4$). Set a longer accel/ decel time when Stall Prevention is enabled. The accel/ decel times are lengthened for as long as the Stall Prevention function is operating. For faster acceleration, increase the capacity of both the motor and the drive.

For faster deceleration, use a braking resistor or a power regenerative unit.

General Handling

■ Shield Clamp Kit

An option for mounting a clamping device that fixes power cables to the bottom of the drive. Contact Yaskawa in advance for more information on installation options.

■ Electrical Shock Hazard

Failure to comply may result in death or serious injury. Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the drive. Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment, and maintenance of AC drives.

Application Notes

■ Wiring Check

Never short the drive output terminals or apply voltage to output terminals (U/T1, V/T2, W/T3), as this can cause serious damage to the drive. Doing so will destroy the drive. Be sure to perform a final check of all sequence wiring and other connections before turning the power on. Make sure there are no short circuits on the control terminals (+V, AC, etc.), as this could damage the drive. Retighten the screws for the wiring terminals periodically.

■ European Terminal

- For European terminals, do not shake the wires excessively or pull on the wires too much.
- When connecting uninsulated wire and when crimping wire to the solderless terminal, do not let the wire protrude past the conductor section. Pay close attention to this because it could cause a short circuit.
- Check for any unsuitable wire size connections.
- Tighten at the specified torque.
- Fix the cable with shield clamp option.

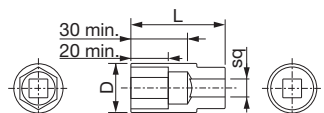
■ European Terminal Wiring Work

Heed the following points. Follow the procedure in the manual concerning all points except the following.

- Use the torque driver or a torque wrench and ratchet. The tip of a straight-edge screwdriver or a hex socket tool is required for wiring the European terminal.
- Wiring tools can be purchased from Yaskawa. Contact Yaskawa. The torque wrench should be supplied by the customer.
- To replace a previous model, the wires that are used may be partially out of connection range. Contact Yaskawa beforehand about the available wire gauges.

■ Wiring Using Closed-loop Crimp Terminals

Wrench-type or closed-wrench type tools cannot be used with drives with catalog codes of GA70A2257 and above or 4208 and above. Make sure to always use socket-type tools. Use only sockets with a depth of 30 mm or more.



Socket Dimensions (for crimp terminals)

■ Magnetic Contactor Installation

Avoid switching a magnetic contactor on the power supply side more frequently than once every 30 minutes. Frequent switching can cause damage to the drive.

■ Keypad

[microSD card]

- The SD card supports microSD, and microSD HC with a capacity of up to 32 GB.
- Plug in and remove the microSD card after turning off the power supply for the drive. Do not remove the microSD card or de-energize the keypad when accessing the microSD card. This may cause data loss and failure.
- If there are many files and folders on the SD card or if the free space on the microSD card is low, the SD card may not run properly.

[Connection via USB]

- Use a miniUSB cable. The USB connection between the PC and keypad is not possible while the drive and keypad are connected. First remove the keypad from the drive and then connect with the PC.
- While connected to the USB, it is not possible from a PC to access the files on a microSD card that is inserted.

■ Inspection and Maintenance

After shutting off the drive, make sure the CHARGE light has gone out completely before performing any inspection or maintenance. Residual voltage in drive capacitors can cause serious electric shock. The heatsink can become quite hot during operation, and proper precautions should be taken to prevent burns. When replacing the cooling fan, shut off the power and wait at least 15 minutes to be sure that the heatsink has cooled down.

■ Wiring on UL- and cUL-certified drives

When performing wiring work on UL/cUL-certified drives, wire the drives at their recommended tightening torques using UL/cUL-compliant wires. For drives that require connection with closed-loop crimp terminals, use closed-loop crimp terminals and perform closed-loop crimping work using the crimping tools specified by the terminal manufacturer.

■ Replacing an existing model

- Wires used in existing models may be out of connection range. Contact Yaskawa beforehand for the available wire gauges.
- If replacing an existing model with drives with catalog codes of GA70A2211 and lower or 4168 and lower, the wire connection method should be changed. Cut off the crimp terminal and remove the covering to expose

the wires. If an uninsulated wire is already connected to it, check the condition of the tip of the wire. After peeling of the dressing as necessary, wire again.

■ Transporting the Drive

Never steam clean the drive. During transport, keep the drive from coming into contact with salts, fluorine, bromine and other such harmful chemicals.

Storage

The drive contains electrolytic capacitors and fine electronic components that undergo chemical changes. Observe the following precautions to help maintain the expected performance life and reliability during long-term storage.

■ Storage Location

- Temperature and humidity
Storage temperatures between -20 to +70°C are allowed when storing the drive for approximately one month. During transport, store and pack the drive so that it is isolated from as much vibration and shock as possible. Store the drive in a location with a relative humidity of 95% or less. Do not store the drive in direct sunlight or where condensation or ice will form.
- Dust and oil mist
Do not store the drive in dusty locations or locations that are susceptible to oil mist, such as the site of a cement factory or cotton mill.
- Corrosive gas
Do not store the drive in an area that may contain corrosive gas or in a location like a chemical plant, refinery, or sewage facility.
- Salt-air damage
Do not store the drive in locations that are subject to salt damage, such as near the ocean, and salt damage-designated zones, in particular.

Do not store the drive in adverse environments. Store all drives in storage rooms that are not subjected to adverse environmental elements.

■ Periodic Power Application

Try to apply power to the drive once per year for at least 30 minutes to prevent the capacitors from deteriorating.
When applying power after power has not been applied for more than two years, Yaskawa recommends using a variable power source and gradually increasing the power over a period of 2 to 3 minutes. Apply power for

at least 1 hour with no load to age the main circuit electrolytic capacitor.

Wire the drive normally and check for drive faults, overcurrents, motor vibration, speed fluctuations, and other abnormalities during operation after performing the above procedure.

■ Environmental Specifications

The drive must not be used in the above mentioned environments. However, if it is difficult to avoid running the drive in these environments, Yaskawa offers special drives that are resistant to moisture, gas, vibrations, and salt. Contact Yaskawa for details.

Be aware that drives with these specifications do not guarantee complete protection for the environmental conditions indicated.

- Contact Yaskawa when running an isolation test with a drive.

● Peripheral Devices

■ Installing an ELCB or an MCCB

- Be sure to install an ELCB or an MCCB that is recommended by Yaskawa at the power supply side of the drive to protect internal circuitry.
- The type of MCCB is selected depending on the power supply power factor (power supply voltage, output frequency, load characteristics, etc.). Sometimes a fairly large MCCB may be required due to the affects of harmonic current on operating characteristics. If you do not use a recommended ELCB, use one fitted for harmonic suppression measures and designed specifically for drives. A malfunction may occur due to high-frequency leakage current, so the rated current of the ELCB must be 30 mA or higher per drive unit. If a malfunction occurs in an ELCB without any countermeasures, reduce the carrier frequency of the drive, replace the ELCB with one that has countermeasures against high frequency, or use an ELCB which has a rated current of 200 mA or higher per drive unit.
Select an ELCB or an MCCB with a rated capacity greater than the short-circuit current for the power supply. For a fairly large power supply transformer, a fuse can be added to the ELCB or MCCB in order to handle the short-circuit current level.

Application Notes

■ Magnetic Contactor for Input Power

Use a magnetic contactor (MC) to ensure that power to the drive can be completely shut off when necessary. The MC should be wired so that it opens when a fault output terminal is triggered.

Even though an MC is designed to switch to a momentary power loss, frequent MC use can damage other components.

Avoid switching the MC more than once every 30 minutes. The MC will not be activated after a momentary power loss if using the LCD keypad to run the drive. This is because the drive is unable to restart automatically when set for LOCAL.

Although the drive can be stopped by using an MC installed on the power supply side, the drive cannot stop the motor in a controlled fashion, and it will simply coast to stop. If a braking resistor or dynamic braking unit has been installed, be sure to set up a sequence that opens the MC with a thermal protector switch connected to the braking resistor device.

■ Magnetic Contactor for Motor

As a general principle, the user should avoid opening and closing the magnetic contactor during run when the contactor is installed between the motor and the drive. Doing so can cause high peak currents and overcurrent faults. If magnetic contactors are used to bypass the drive by connecting the motor to the power supply directly, make sure to close the bypass only after the drive is stopped and fully disconnected from the motor. The Speed Search function can be used to start a coasting motor.

Use an MC with delayed release if momentary power loss is a concern.

■ Motor Thermal Over Load Relay Installation

Although the drive comes with built in electrothermal protection to prevent damage from overheat, a thermal relay should be connected between the drive and each motor if running several motors from the same drive. For a multi-pole motor or some other type of non-standard motor, Yaskawa recommends using an external thermal relay appropriate for the motor. Be sure to disable the motor protection selection parameter (L1-01 = 0), and set the thermal relay or thermal protection value to 1.1 times the motor rated current listed on the motor nameplate.

When long motor cables and high carrier frequency are used, nuisance tripping of the thermal relay may occur due to increased leakage current. Therefore, reduce the

carrier frequency or increase the tripping level of the thermal overload relay.

■ Improving the Power Factor

Install a DC reactor, AC reactor, or Power Regenerative Converter D1000 to the drive input side to improve the power factor. The DC reactor is built in for models of catalog codes GA70A2110 and above, GA70A4060 and above.

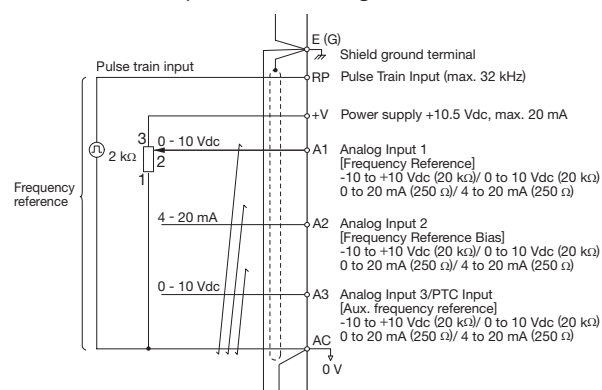
Refrain from using a capacitor or surge absorber on the output side as a way of improving the power factor, because high-frequency contents on the output side can lead to damage from overheat. This can also lead to problems with overcurrent.

■ Radio Frequency Interference

Drive output contains high-frequency contents that can affect the performance of surrounding electronic instruments such as an AM radio. These problems can be prevented by installing a noise filter, as well as by using a properly grounded metal conduit to separate wiring between the drive and motor.

■ Wire Gauges and Wiring Distance

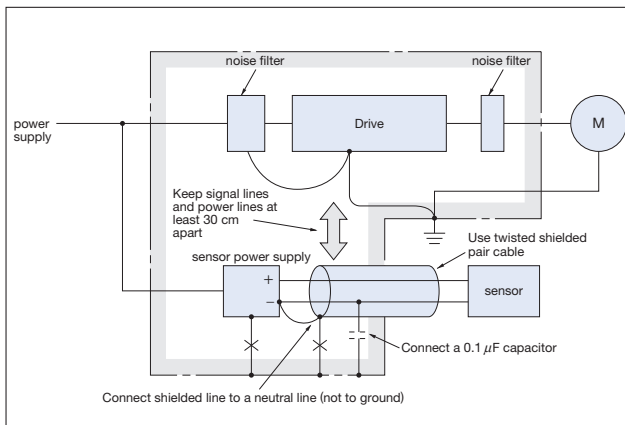
Motor torque can suffer as a result of voltage loss across a long cable running between the drive and motor, especially when there is low frequency output. Make sure that a large enough wire gauge is used. The LCD keypad requires an extensional cable for remote operation. If an analog signal is used to operate the drive via the input terminals, make sure that the wire between the analog operator and the drive is no longer than 50 m, and that it is properly separated from the main circuit wiring. Use reinforced circuitry (main circuit and relay sequence circuitry) to prevent inductance from surrounding devices. To run the drive with a frequency potentiometer via the external terminals, use twisted shielded pair cables and ground the shield.



■ Counteracting Noise

Because GA700 is designed with PWM control, a low carrier frequency tends to create more motor flux noise than using a higher carrier frequency. Keep the following points in mind when considering how to reduce motor noise:

- Lowering the carrier frequency (C6-02) minimizes the effects of noise.
- A line noise filter can reduce the affects on AM radio frequencies and poor sensor performance. See "Peripheral Devices and Options" on page 52.
- Make sure the distance between signal and power lines is at least 10 cm (up to 30 cm is preferable), and use twisted pair cable to prevent induction noise from the drive power lines.



<Provided by JEMA>

■ Leakage Current

High-frequency leakage current passes through stray capacitance that exists between the power lines to the drive, ground, and the motor lines. Consider using the following peripheral devices to prevent problems with leakage current.

| | Problem | Solution |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Ground Leakage Current | MCCB is mistakenly triggered | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower the carrier frequency set to parameter C6-02. • Try using a component designed to minimize harmonic distortion for the MCCB such as the NV series by Mitsubishi. |
| Current Leakage Between Lines | Thermal relay connected to the external terminals is mistakenly triggered by harmonics in the leakage current | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower the carrier frequency set to parameter C6-02. • Use the drive's built-in thermal motor protection function. |

The following table shows the guidelines for the set value of the carrier frequency relative to the wiring distance between the drive and the motor when using V/f control.

| Wiring Distance* | 50 m or less | 100 m or less | 100 m or more |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| C6-02: | 1 to A | 1, 2, 7 to A | 1, 7 to A |
| Carrier Frequency Selection | (15 kHz or less) | (5 kHz or less) | (2 kHz or less) |

*: When a single drive is used to run multiple motors, the length of the motor cable should be calculated as the total distance between the drive and each motor.

When the wiring distance exceeds 100 m, use the drive observing the following conditions.

- Select V/f control mode (A1-02=0)
- To start a coasting motor
 - a) Use the current detection type (b3-24=0) when using the speed search function, or
 - b) Set the DC injection braking time at start (b2-03=0.01 to 10.00 sec) to stop a coasting motor and restart it.

More than one PM motor cannot be connected to a single drive. The maximum wiring distance between the drive and the PM motor must be 100 m.

● Notes on Motor Operation

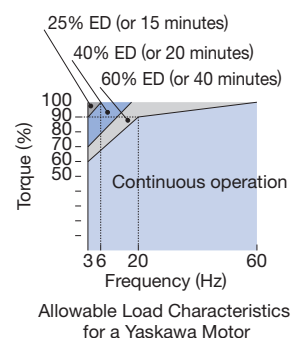
■ Motor Bearing Life

In applications involving constant speed over long periods, such as fans, pumps, extruders, and textile machinery, the life of the motor bearing may be shortened. This is called bearing electrolytic corrosion. The installation of a zero-phase reactor between the drive and motor, and the utilization of a motor with insulated bearings are effective countermeasures. Details can be found in the technical documentation. Contact your Yaskawa or nearest sales representative for more information.

Using a Standard Motor

■ Low Speed Range

There is a greater amount of loss when operating a motor using an drive than when running directly from line power. With a drive, the motor can become quite hot due to the poor ability to cool the motor at low speeds. The load torque should be reduced accordingly at low speeds. The figure above shows the allowable load characteristics for a Yaskawa standard motor.



A motor designed specifically for operation with a drive should be used when 100% continuous torque is needed at low speeds.

Application Notes

■ Insulation Tolerance

Consider voltage tolerance levels and insulation in applications with an input voltage of over 440 V or particularly long wiring distances. Use a drive motor that has been equipped with isolation countermeasures.

■ High Speed Operation

Problems may occur with the motor bearings and dynamic balance in applications operating at over 60 Hz. Contact Yaskawa for consultation.

■ Torque Characteristics

Torque characteristics differ when operating directly from line power. The user should have a full understanding of the load torque characteristics for the application.

■ Vibration and Shock

The motor may generate vibrations in the following circumstances.

(1) Resonance

Take particular caution when using a variable speed drive for an application that is conventionally run from line power at a constant speed. Shock-absorbing rubber should be installed around the base of the motor and the Jump Frequency selection should be enabled to prevent resonance.

(2) Any imperfection on a rotating body increases vibration with speed.

Caution should be taken when operating above the motor rated speed.

(3) Subsynchronous Resonance

Subsynchronous resonance may occur in fans, blowers, turbines, and other applications with high load inertia, as well as in motors with a relatively long shaft. Yaskawa recommends using Closed Loop Vector Control for such applications.

■ Audible Noise

Noise created during run varies by the carrier frequency setting. Using a high carrier frequency creates about as much noise as running from line power. Operating above the rated speed (i.e., above 60 Hz), however, can create unpleasant motor noise.

Using a Highly Efficient Motor

■ IE3 Motor

The IE3 motor has superior features compared to the standard IE1 motors. Contact Yaskawa for technical documents.

Refer to Using a PM Motor below for more information on highly efficient motor using PM motors.

Using a PM Motor

■ If using a motor other than the Yaskawa PM motor, contact your Yaskawa or nearest sales representative.

■ If the motor must be run using commercial power supply, use an IM motor.

■ A single drive is not capable of running multiple PM motors at the same time. Use a standard induction motor for such setups.

■ When starting in Open Loop Vector Control for PM, the half rotation angle (electrical angle) of the motor may rotate reverse.

■ The starting torque varies depending on the control mode and motor being used. Set up the motor with the drive after verifying the starting torque, allowable load characteristics, impact load tolerance, and speed control range. To use the device beyond these ranges, contact a Yaskawa representative or salesperson.

■ Even with a braking resistor, braking torque is less than 125% when running between 20% to 100% speed, and falls to less than half the braking torque when running at less than 20% speed in Open Loop Vector Control for PM.

■ In Open Loop Vector Control for PM, the allowable load inertia moment is 50 times less than the motor inertia moment. Use Closed Loop Vector Control for PM for applications exceeding this value.

■ When using a holding brake in Open Loop Vector Control for PM, release the brake prior to starting the motor. Failure to set the proper timing can result in speed loss. Conveyor, transport, and hoist applications using a holding brake should run an IPM motor in Closed Loop Vector Control for PM. Do not use this for conveyor machines and gravity load applications such as elevators in particular.

- In Open Loop Vector Control, use the Short Circuit Braking function to stop the motor so that the motor coasting at a speed of at least 200 Hz can be started. A specialized braking resistor is required to use the Short Circuit Braking function. Contact a Yaskawa representative or salesperson for more information. Speed Search can be used to restart a coasting motor rotating slower than 200 Hz. If the motor cable is relatively long, however, the motor should instead be stopped using Short Circuit Braking function and then restarted.

Note: Short Circuit Braking creates a short-circuit in the motor windings to forcibly stop a coasting motor.

- EZ Open Loop Vector Control is also able to drive SynRM (synchronous reluctance motor). Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for details.
- If PG fails using a PM motor with PG and is replaced, maintain the state where the motor can be rotated and perform Z Pulse Offset Tuning (Rotational Auto-Tuning) and PM Rotational Auto-Tuning.
- If oC (Overcurrent), STPo (Pull-Out Detection) or LSo (LSo Fault) is displayed on the keypad when restarting the motor, use search retry and Short Circuit Braking when starting the motor, and adjust accordingly.

● Applications with Specialized Motors

■ Multi-Pole Motor

Because the rated current will differ from a standard motor, be sure to check the maximum current when selecting a drive. Always stop the motor before switching between the number of motor poles. If a regenerative overvoltage fault occurs or if overcurrent protection is triggered, the motor will coast to stop.

■ Submersible Motor

Because motor rated current is greater than a standard motor, select the drive capacity accordingly. Be sure to use a large enough motor cable to avoid decreasing the maximum torque level on account of voltage drop caused by a long motor cable.

■ Explosion-Proof Motor

Both the motor and drive need to be tested together to be certified as explosion-proof. The drive is not for explosion proof areas.
An explosion-proof pulse generators (PG) is used for an explosion-proof with voltage tolerance. Use a specially

designed pulse coupler between the drive and the PG when wiring.

■ Geared Motor

Continuous operation specifications differ by the manufacturer of the lubricant. Due to potential problems of gear damage when operating at low speeds, be sure to select the proper lubricant. Consult with the manufacturer for applications that require frequencies in excess of the rated frequency.

■ Single-Phase Motor

Variable speed drives are not designed for operating single phase motors. Using a capacitor to start the motor causes high-frequency current to flow into the capacitors, potentially causing damage. A split-phase start or a repulsion start can end up burning out the starter coils because the internal centrifugal switch is not activated. GA700 is for use only with 3-phase motors.

■ Motor with Brake

Caution should be taken when using a drive to operate a motor with a built-in holding brake. If the brake is connected to the output side of the drive, it may not release at start due to low voltage levels. A separate power supply should be installed for the motor brake. Motors with a built-in brake tend to generate a fair amount of noise when running at low speeds.

Power Driven Machinery

Continuous operation at low speeds wears on the lubricating material used in gear box type systems to accelerate and decelerate power driven machinery. Note also that operation at a frequency exceeding the rated frequency can cause problems with the power transmission mechanism, including audible noise, performance life, and durability due to centrifugal force.

● Warranty Information

■ Warranty Period

The period is 12 months from the date the product is first used by the buyer, or 18 months from the date of shipment, whichever occurs first.

■ Post-Warranty Repair Period

The post-warranty repair period applies to products that are not in the standard warranty period.

During the post-warranty repair period, Yaskawa will repair or replace damaged parts for a fee.

There is a limit to the period during which Yaskawa will repair or replace damaged parts.

Contact Yaskawa or your nearest sales representative for more information.

■ Warranty Scope

Failure diagnosis

The primary failure diagnosis shall be performed by your company as a rule.

By your company's request, however, we or our service sector can execute the work for your company for pay.

In such a case, if the cause of the failure is in our side, the work is free.

Repair

When a failure occurred, repairs, replacement, and trip to the site for repairing the product shall be free of charge. However, the following cases have to be paid.

- Cases of failure caused by inappropriate storing, handling, careless negligence, or system design errors performed by you or your customers.
- Cases of failure caused by a modification performed by your company without our approval.
- Cases of failure caused by using the product beyond the specification range.
- Cases of failure caused by force majeure such as natural disaster and fire.
- Cases in which the warranty period has expired.
- Cases of replacement of consumables and other parts with limited service life.
- Cases of product defects caused by packaging or fumigation processing.
- Cases of malfunction or errors caused by programs created by you using DriveWorksEZ.
- Other failures caused by reasons for which Yaskawa is not liable.

The services described above are available in Japan only. Please understand that failure diagnosis is not available outside of Japan. If overseas after-sales service is desired, consider registering for the optional overseas after-sales service contract.

Exception of Guaranteed Duty

Lost business opportunities and damage to your property, including your customers and other compensation for work, is not covered by the warranty regardless of warranty eligibility, except when caused by product failure of Yaskawa products.

■ Definition of Delivery

For standard products that are not set or adjusted for a specified application, Yaskawa considers the product delivered when it arrives at your company and Yaskawa is not responsible for on-site adjustments or test runs.

● General Safety

■ Exclusion of Liability

- This product has been manufactured for variable speed applications of three-phase AC motors for general industry.
- Contact a Yaskawa representative or your Yaskawa sales representative if you are considering the application of this product for special purposes where its failure or malfunction could cause a loss of human life or physical injury, such as machines or systems used for nuclear power, airplanes and aerospace, traffic, medicine, or safety devices.
- Yaskawa has manufactured this product with strict quality-control guidelines. Install applicable safety devices to minimize the risk of accidents when you install the product where its failure could cause a loss of human life, physical injury, or a serious accident.
- Only approved personnel should install, wire, maintain, inspect, replace parts, and repair the drive.
- Use this product only for loads with three-phase AC motors.

■ Export Controls

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.

MEMO

Global Service Network



| Region | Service Area | Service Location | Service Agency | Telephone/Fax |
|---------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| North America | U.S.A. | Chicago (HQ) Los Angeles San Francisco New Jersey Boston Ohio North Carolina | ① YASKAWA AMERICA INC. | Headquarters ☎ +1-847-887-7000 FAX +1-847-887-7370 |
| | Mexico | Mexico City | ② PILLAR MEXICANA. S.A. DE C.V. | ☎ +52-555-660-5553 FAX +52-555-651-5573 |
| South America | Brazil | São Paulo | ③ YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA. | ☎ +55-11-3585-1100 FAX +55-11-3585-1187 |
| | Colombia | Bogota | ④ VARIADORES LTD.A. | ☎ +57-1-795-8250 |
| Europe | Europe, South Africa | Frankfurt | ⑤ YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH | ☎ +49-6196-569-300 FAX +49-6196-569-398 |
| Asia | Japan | Tokyo, offices nationwide | ⑥ YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION (Manufacturing, sales) | ☎ +81-3-5402-4502 FAX +81-3-5402-4580 |
| | | | ⑦ YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION (After-sales service) | ☎ +81-3-6759-9967 FAX +81-4-2965-3632 |
| | South Korea | Seoul | ⑧ YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CO., LTD. (Sales) | ☎ +82-2-784-7844 FAX +82-2-784-8495 |
| | | Anyang | ⑨ YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CO., LTD. (After-sales service) | ☎ +82-1522-7344 FAX +82-31-379-6280 |
| | China | Beijing, Guangzhou, Shanghai | ⑩ YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. | ☎ +86-21-5385-2200 FAX +86-21-5385-3299 |
| | Taiwan | Taipei | ⑪ YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION | ☎ +886-2-8913-1333 FAX +886-2-8913-1513 |
| | Singapore | Singapore | ⑫ YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE.LTD. (Sales) | ☎ +65-6282-3003 FAX +65-6289-3003 |
| | | | ⑬ YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD. (After-sales service) | ☎ +65-6282-1601 FAX +65-6282-3668 |
| | Thailand | Bangkok | ⑭ YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD. | ☎ +66-2-017-0099 FAX +66-2-017-0090 |
| | Vietnam | Ho Chi Minh | ⑮ YASKAWA ELECTRIC VIETNAM CO., LTD. | ☎ +84-28-3822-8680 FAX +84-28-3822-8780 |
| | | Hanoi | | ☎ +84-24-3634-3953 FAX +84-24-3654-3954 |
| | India | Bengaluru | ⑯ YASKAWA INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED | ☎ +91-80-4244-1900 FAX +91-80-4244-1901 |
| | Indonesia | Jakarta | ⑰ PT. YASKAWA ELECTRIC INDONESIA | ☎ +62-21-2982-6470 FAX +62-21-2982-6471 |
| Oceania | Australia New Zealand | Contact to service agency in Singapore (⑫ ⑬). | | |

Product Lineup

Model Number / Catalog Code

Basic Instructions

Model Selection

Standard Specifications

Standard Connection Diagram

Terminal Specifications

Dimensions

Fully-Enclosed Design and Drive Watt Loss Data

Peripheral Devices and Options

Application Notes

Warranty

Global Service Network

DRIVE CENTER (INVERTER PLANT)

2-13-1, Nishimiyaichi, Yukuhashi, Fukuoka, 824-8511, Japan
Phone +81-930-25-2548 Fax +81-930-25-3431
<http://www.yaskawa.co.jp>

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

New Pier Takeshiba South Tower, 1-16-1, Kaigan, Minatoku, Tokyo, 105-6891, Japan
Phone +81-3-5402-4502 Fax +81-3-5402-4580
<http://www.yaskawa.co.jp>

YASKAWA AMERICA, INC.

2121, Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A.
Phone +1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or +1-847-887-7000 Fax +1-847-887-7310
<http://www.yaskawa.com>

YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.

777, Avenida Piraporinha, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasil
Phone +55-11-3585-1100 Fax +55-11-3585-1187
<http://www.yaskawa.com.br>

YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH

Hauptstraße 185, 65760 Eschborn, Germany
Phone +49-6196-569-300 Fax +49-6196-569-398
<http://www.yaskawa.eu.com> E-mail: info@yaskawa.eu.com

YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION

35F, Three IFC, 10 Gukjegeumyung-ro, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, 07326, Korea
Phone +82-2-784-7844 Fax +82-2-784-8495
<http://www.yaskawa.co.kr>

YASKAWA ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.

30A Kallang Place, #06-01 Singapore 339213
Phone +65-6282-3003 Fax +65-6289-3003
<http://www.yaskawa.com.sg>

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (THAILAND) CO., LTD.

59, 1st-5th Floor, Flourish Building, Soi Ratchadapisek 18, Ratchadapisek Road, Huaykwang, Bangkok 10310, Thailand
Phone +66-2-017-0099 Fax +66-2-017-0799
<http://www.yaskawa.co.th>

PT. YASKAWA ELECTRIC INDONESIA

Secure Building-Gedung B Lantai Dasar & Lantai 1 Jl. Raya Protokol Halim Perdanakusuma, Jakarta 13610, Indonesia
Phone +62-21-2982-6470 Fax +62-21-2982-6471
<http://www.yaskawa.co.id/>

YASKAWA ELETRIC VIETNAM CO., LTD HO CHI MINH OFFICE

Suite 1904A, 19th Floor Centec Tower, 72-74 Nguyen Thi Minh Khai Street, Ward 6, District 3, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam
Phone +84-28-3822-8680 Fax +84-28-3822-8780

YASKAWA ELETRIC VIETNAM CO., LTD HA NOI OFFICE

2nd Floor, Somerset Hoa Binh Hanoi, No. 106, Hoang Quoc Viet Street, Cau Giay District, Hanoi, Vietnam
Phone +84-24-3634-3953 Fax +84-24-3654-3954

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD.

22F, Link Square 1, No.222, Hubin Road, Shanghai, 200021, China
Phone +86-21-5385-2200 Fax +86-21-5385-3299
<http://www.yaskawa.com.cn>

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE

Room 1011, Tower W3 Oriental Plaza, No.1 East Chang An Ave.,
Dong Cheng District, Beijing, 100738, China
Phone +86-10-8518-4086 Fax +86-10-8518-4082

YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION

12F, No. 207, Sec. 3, Beishin Rd., Shindian Dist., New Taipei City 23143, Taiwan
Phone: +886-2-8913-1333 Fax: +886-2-8913-1513 or +886-2-8913-1519
<http://www.yaskawa.com.tw>

YASKAWA INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED

#17/A, 2nd Main, Electronic City, Phase-I, Hosur Road, Bengaluru 560 100, India
Phone +91-80-4244-1900 Fax +91-80-4244-1901
<http://www.yaskawaindia.in>

Certified for
ISO9001 and
ISO14001



JQA-QMA14913



JQA-EM0202

YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

© 2016 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

LITERATURE NO. KAEP C710617 00G <6>-0

Published in Japan October 2020

V1-02-19-08

YASKAWA